

AN
ACCOUNT
OF THE
VOYAGES

UNDERTAKEN BY THE
ORDER OF HIS PRESENT MAJESTY.

FOR MAKING

Discoveries in the Southern Hemisphere.

And successively performed by

COMMODORE BYRON, || CAPTAIN CARTERET,
CAPTAIN WALLIS, || And CAPTAIN COOK,
in the DOLPHIN, the SWALLOW, and the ENDEAVOUR:

DRAWN UP

from the JOURNALS which were kept by the several COMMANDERS,
And from the Papers of Sir JOSEPH BANKS, Bart.

By JOHN HAWKESWORTH, L. L. D.

IN FOUR VOLUMES. *K*

Illustrated with CUTS and CHARTS, relative to Countries now
first discovered, or hitherto but imperfectly known.

THE FOURTH EDITION.

VOL. I.

P E R T H:.

PRINTED BY R. MORISON, JUNIOR,
FOR R. MORISON AND SON, BOOKSELLERS.

M,DCC,LXXXIX.

ACCOUNT
OF THE
OYAGE

OF THE

OF THE

OF THE



A
be
on
it
a
ter
its
ca
an
tri
ing
un
er
I
act
the

12/2

TO THE

K I N G.

S I R,

AFTER the great improvements that have been made in Navigation since the discovery of America, it may well be thought strange that a very considerable part of the globe on which we live, should still have remained unknown ; that it should still have been the subject of speculation, whether a great portion of the Southern Hemisphere is land or water ; and, even where land had been discovered, that neither its extent nor figure should have been ascertained. But the cause has probably been, that sovereign Princes have seldom any other motive for attempting the discovery of new countries than to conquer them, that the advantages of conquering countries which must first be discovered are remote and uncertain, and that ambition has always found objects nearer home.

It is the distinguishing characteristic of Your Majesty to act from more liberal motives ; and having the best fleet, and the bravest as well as most able navigators in Europe, Your Majesty

DEDICATION.

Majesty has, not with a view to the acquisition of treasure, or the extent of dominion, but the improvement of commerce and the increase and diffusion of knowledge, undertaken what has so long been neglected; and under Your Majesty's auspices, in little more than seven years, discoveries have been made, far greater than those of all the navigators in the world collectively, from the expedition of Columbus to the present time.

To have been appointed to record them, and permitted to inscribe the Narrative to Your Majesty, is an honour, the sense of which will always be retained with the warmest gratitude, by

YOUR MAJESTY'S

Most faithful,

and most obliged

BROMLEY, KENT,
May 1. 1773.

Subject and Servant,

JOHN HAWKESWORTH.

CONTENTS

OF THE

FIRST VOLUME.

GENERAL INTRODUCTION.

Page i.

*An Explanation of the Nautical Terms not generally understood
which occur in this Work.* xviii

COMMODORE BYRON'S VOYAGE.

CHAP. I.

The Passage from the Downs to Rio de Janeiro. 27

CHAP. II.

*Passage from Rio de Janeiro to Port Desire; with some
Description of that Place.* 31

CHAP. III.

*Course from Port Desire, in search of Pepys' Island, and af-
terwards to the Coast of Patagonia, with a description of
the Inhabitants.* 43

CHAP. IV.

*Passage up the Streight of Magellan, to Port Famine; with
some Account of that Harbour, and the adjacent Coast.* 50

CHAP. V.

*The Course back from Port Famine to Falkland's Islands,
with some Account of the Country.* 57

CHAP. VI.

*The Passage through the Streights of Magellan as far as Cape
Monday with a Description of several Bays and Harbours,
formed by the Coast on each Side.* 70

CHAP. VII.

*The Passage from Cape Monday, in the Streight of Magellan,
into the South Seas; with some general Remarks on the
Navigation of that Streight.* 84

CHAP.

CONTENTS.

CHAP. VIII.

The Run from the Western Entrance of the Streight of Magellan, to the Islands of Disappointment. 92

CHAP. IX.

The Discovery of King George's Islands, with a Description of them, and an Account of several Incidents that happened there. 100

CHAP. X.

The Run from King George's Islands to the Islands of Saypan, Tinian, and Auguignan; with an Account of several Islands that were discovered in that Track. 108

CHAP. XI.

The Arrival of the Dolphin and Tamar at Tinian, a Description of the present Condition of that Island, and an Account of the Transactions there. 114

CHAP. XII.

The Run from Tinian to Pulo Timoan, with some Account of that Island, its Inhabitants and Productions, and thence to Batavia. 120

CHAP. XIII.

Transactions at Batavia, and Departure from that Place. 126

CHAP. XIV.

The Passage from Batavia to the Cape of Good Hope, and from thence to England. 129

CAPTAIN WALLIS'S VOYAGE.

CHAP. I.

The Passage to the Coast of Patagonia, with some Account of the Natives. 134

CHAP. II.

The Passage through the Streight of Magellan, with some further Account of the Patagonians, and a Description of the Coast on each Side, and its Inhabitants. 145

CHAP.

CONTENTS.

CHAP. III.

A particular Account of the Places in which we anchored during our Passage through the Streight, and of the Shoals and Rocks that lie near them. 169

CHAP. IV.

The Passage from the Streight of Magellan, to King George the Third's Island, called Otaheite, in the South Sea, with an Account of the Discovery of several other Islands, and a Description of their Inhabitants. 178

CHAP. V.

An Account of the Discovery of King George the Third's Island, or Otaheite, and of several Incidents which happened both on board the Ship and on Shore. 189

CHAP. VI.

The Sick sent on Shore, and a regular Trade established with the Natives; some Account of their Character and Manners, of their Visits on board the Ship, and a Variety of Incidents that happened during this Intercourse. 205

CHAP. VII.

An Account of an Expedition to discover the inland Part of the Country, and our other Transactions, till we quitted the Island to continue our Voyage. 219

CHAP. VIII.

A more particular Account of the Inhabitants of Otaheite, and of their domestic Life, Manners, and Arts. 225

CHAP. IX.

Passage from Otaheite to Tinian, with some Account of several other Islands that were discovered in the South Seas. 234.

CHAP. X.

Some Account of the present State of the Island of Tinian and our Employment there; with what happened in the Run from thence to Batavia. 240

CONTENTS.

CHAP. XI.

Transactions at Batavia, and an Account of the Passage from thence to the Cape of Good Hope. 246

CHAP. XII.

An Account of our Transactions at the Cape of Good Hope, and of the Return of the Dolphin to England. 251

A TABLE of the LATITUDES and LONGITUDES West of LONDON, with the Variation of the Needle at several Ports, and Situations at Sea, from Observations made on board his Majesty's Ship the DOLPHIN; and her Nautical Reckoning during the Voyage which she made round the World in the Years 1766, 1767, 1768, under the Command of Captain SAMUEL WALLIS. 257

GENERAL

GENERAL INTRODUCTION.

HIS Majesty, soon after his accession to the crown, formed a design of sending out vessels for making discoveries of countries hitherto unknown, and in the year 1764, the kingdom being then in a state of profound peace, he proceeded to put it into execution. The Dolphin and the Tamar were dispatched under the command of Commodore Byron, and the best account of his Majesty's motives and design that can be given, will be found in the following preamble to Commodore Byron's instructions, which are dated the 17th June in that year.

“Whereas nothing can redound more to the honour of this nation, as a maritime power, to the dignity of the Crown of Great Britain, and to the advancement of the trade and navigation thereof, than to make discoveries of countries hitherto unknown; and whereas there is reason to believe that lands and islands of great extent, hitherto unvisited by any European power, may be found in the Atlantic Ocean, between the Cape of Good Hope and the Magellanic Streight, within the latitudes convenient for navigation, and in climates adapted to the produce of commodities useful in commerce; and whereas his Majesty's islands called Pepys' Island, and Falkland's Islands, lying within the said tract, notwithstanding their having been first discovered and visited by British navigators, have never yet been so sufficiently surveyed as that an accurate judgment may be formed of their coasts and product; his Majesty taking the premises into consideration, and conceiving no conjuncture so proper for an enterprise of this nature, as a time of profound peace, which his kingdoms at present happily enjoy, has thought fit that it should now be undertaken.”

The Dolphin was a man of war of the sixth rate, mounting twenty four guns: her complement was 150 men, with three Lieutenants, and thirty-seven petty officers.

The Tamar was a sloop, mounting sixteen guns: her complement was ninety men, with three Lieutenants, and

two and twenty petty officers, and the command of her was given to Captain Mouat.

Commodore Byron returned in the month of May in the year 1766, and in the month of August following, the Dolphin was again sent out, under the command of Captain Wallis, with the Swallow, commanded by Captain Carteret, in prosecution of the same general design of making discoveries in the southern hemisphere. The equipment of the Dolphin was the same as before. The Swallow was a sloop mounting fourteen guns; her complement was ninety men, with one Lieutenant, and twenty-two petty officers.

These vessels proceeded together till they came within sight of the South Sea, at the western entrance of the Streight of Magellan, and from thence returned by different routs to England.

In the latter part of the year 1767, it was resolved, by the Royal Society, that it would be proper to send persons into some part of the South Sea to observe a transit of the planet Venus over the sun's disc, which, according to astronomical calculation, would happen in the year 1769; and that the islands called Marquesas de Mendoza or those of Rotterdam or Amsterdam, were the properest places then known for making such observation.

In consequence of these resolutions, it was recommended to his Majesty, in a memorial from the Society, dated February 1768, that he would be pleased to order such an observation to be made; upon which his Majesty signified to the Lords Commissioners of the Admiralty his pleasure that a ship should be provided to carry such observers as the Society should think fit to the South Seas; and in the beginning of April following, the Society received a letter from the Secretary of the Admiralty, informing them that a bark of three hundred and seventy tons had been taken up for that purpose. This vessel was called the Endeavour, and the command of her given to Lieutenant James Cook, a gentleman of undoubted abilities in astronomy and navigation, who was soon after, by the Royal Society, appointed, with Mr Charles Green, a gentleman who had long been assistant to Dr Bradley at the Royal Observatory at Greenwich, to observe the transit.

While this vessel was getting ready for her expedition, Captain

Captain Wallis returned; and it having been recommended to him by Lord Morton, when he went out, to fix on a proper place for this astronomical observation, he, by letter, dated on board the Dolphin, the 18th of May 1768, the day before he landed at Hastings, mentioned Port Royal harbour, in an island which he had discovered, then called George's Island, and since Otaheite: the Royal Society, therefore, by letter, dated the beginning of June, in answer to an application from the Admiralty to be informed whither they would have their observers sent, made choice of that place.

The Endeavour had been built for the coal trade, and a vessel of that construction was preferred for many reasons, particularly because she was what the sailors call a good sea-boat, was more roomy, would take and lie on the ground better, and might be navigated by fewer men than other vessels of the same burden.

Her complement of officers and men was Lieutenant Cook the Commander, with two Lieutenants under him, a Master and Boatswain, with each two mates, a surgeon and carpenter, with each one mate, a gunner, a cook, a clerk and steward, two quarter-masters, an armourer, a sail-maker, three midshipmen, forty-one able seamen, twelve marines, and nine servants, in all eighty-four persons besides the Commander: she was victualled for eighteen months, and took on board ten carriage and twelve swivel guns, with good store of ammunition and other necessaries. The Endeavour also, after the astronomical observation should be made, was ordered to prosecute the design of making discoveries in the South Seas. What was effected by these vessels in their several voyages, will appear in the course of this work, of which it is now necessary to give some account.

It is drawn up from the journals that were kept by the Commanders of the several ships, which were put into my hands by the Lords Commissioners of the Admiralty for that purpose: and, with respect to the voyage of the Endeavour, from other papers equally authentic; an assistance which I have acknowledged in an introduction to the account of her voyage.

When I first undertook the work, it was debated, whether it should be written in the first or third person: it was

readily acknowledged on all hands, that a narrative in the first person would, by bringing the Adventurer and the Reader nearer together, without the intervention of a stranger, more strongly excite an interest, and consequently afford more entertainment; but it was objected, that if it was written in the name of the several Commanders, I could exhibit only a naked narrative, without any opinion or sentiment of my own, however fair the occasion, and without noting the similitude or dissimilitude between the opinions, customs or manners of the people now first discovered, and those of nations that have been long known, or remarking on any other incident or particular that might occur. In answer to this objection, however, it was said, that as the manuscript would be submitted to the gentlemen in whose names it would be written, supposing the narrative to be in the first person, and nothing published without their approbation, it would signify little who conceived the sentiments that should be expressed, and therefore I might still be at liberty to express my own. In this opinion all parties acquiesced, and it was determined that the narrative should be written in the first person, and that I might notwithstanding intersperse such sentiments and observations as my subject should suggest: they are not indeed numerous, and when they occur, are always cursory and short; for nothing would have been more absurd than to interrupt an interesting narrative, or new descriptions, by hypothesis and dissertation. They will however be found most frequent in the account of the voyage of the Endeavour, and the principal reason is, that although it stands last in the series, great part of it was printed before the others were written, so that several remarks, which would naturally have been suggested by the incidents and descriptions that would have occurred in the preceding voyages, were anticipated by similar incidents and descriptions which occurred in this.

Some particulars that are related in one voyage will perhaps appear to be repeated in another, as they would necessarily have been if the several Commanders had written the account of their voyages themselves; for a digest could not have been made of the whole, without invading the right of each navigator to appropriate the relation of what

GENERAL INTRODUCTION.

he had seen : these repetitions however taken together will be found to fill but a few pages of the book.

That no doubt might remain of the fidelity with which I have related the events recorded in my materials, the manuscript account of each voyage was read to the respective Commanders at the Admiralty, by the appointment of Lord Sandwich, who was himself present during much the greatest part of the time. The account of the voyage of the Endeavour was also read to Mr Banks and Dr Solander, in whose hands, as well as in those of Captain Cook, the manuscript was left for a considerable time after the reading. Commodore Byron also, Captain Wallis, and Captain Carteret, had the manuscripts of their respective voyages to peruse, after they had been read at the Admiralty in their presence, and such emendations as they suggested were made. In order thus to authenticate the voyage of Captain Cook, the account of it was first written, because it was expected when his journal was put into my hands, that he would have failed on the voyage he is now making in less than five months.

It will probably be thought by many Readers, that I have related the nautical events too minutely ; but it must be remembered, that minutely to relate these events was the great object of the work. It was in particular thought necessary to insert the situation of the ship at different hours of the day, with the bearings of different parts of the land while she was navigating seas, and examining shores that hitherto have been altogether unknown, in order to ascertain her track more minutely than could be done in any chart, however large the scale, and to describe with critical exactness the bays, headlands, and other irregularities of the coast ; the appearance of the country, its hills, vallies, mountains, and woods, with the depth of water, and every other particular that might enable future navigators easily to find, and safely to visit every part of it. I was not indeed myself sufficiently apprised of the minuteness that was necessary in this part of the work, so that I was obliged to make many additions to it, after I had prepared my manuscript. It is however hoped, that those who read merely for entertainment will be compensated by the description of countries which no European had before visited, and manners which in many instances exhibit

a new picture of human life. In this part, the relation of little circumstances requires no apology, for it is from little circumstances that the relation of great events derives its power over the mind. An account that ten thousand men perished in a battle, that twice the number were swallowed up by an earthquake, or that a whole nation was swept away by a pestilence, is read in the naked brevity of an index, without the least emotion, by those who feel themselves strongly interested even for Pamela, the imaginary heroine of a novel that is remarkable for the enumeration of particulars in themselves so trifling, that we almost wonder how they could occur to the author's mind.

This work is illustrated and adorned by a great number of cuts, from which every class of readers, whether their object is knowledge or pleasure, will find equal advantage, as they consist not only of maps and charts, drawn with great skill and attention, but of views and figures, designed and executed by the best artists in this country.

The most effectual way to prevent obscurity and confusion in relating events, is to range them in order of time, which however cannot be done in an unbroken series when the complicated and multifarious objects of history are to be recorded; but as each of the narratives in this work is a single thread, the transactions of every day are set down in a regular succession, and the time noted in the beginning of the paragraphs.

Great care has been taken to make the charts and the nautical part of the narrative coincide; if there should be any difference, which it is hoped will not be the case, the charts are to be confided in, as of unquestionable authority. By the charts as well as by the narrative, especially by that on which the tracks of the several vessels are marked, it will be seen how far the existence or non-existence of a southern continent is already ascertained, and what land has in the course of these voyages been discovered. The charts also will at one view prevent any mistake which might arise from the same name having been given to different islands by the several Commanders in these voyages, without the trouble of comparing the latitudes and longitudes assigned them in the narrative.

As it is but a very few years since the existence of a race of men above the common stature upon the coast of Patagonia,

gonia, was the subject of eager dispute among all ranks of people in this country, I have brought together the whole of the evidence on the question, as I find it in a collection of voyages lately printed in France, under the title of "*Histoire des Navigations aux Terres Australes.*"

"It must be acknowledged, that the contrariety of the reports that have been made, by ocular witnesses, concerning a fact easy to be determined, does not deviate less from the common course of things than the gigantic stature of the people in question. It appears, that during an hundred years, almost all navigators, of whatever country, agree in affirming the existence of a race of giants upon the coast of Patagonia; and that during another century, the much greater number agree in denying the fact, treating their predecessors as idle fabulists, and imputing their reports either to the terror which the rude fierceness of a savage people inspired, or to the natural propensity of mankind to assume importance, by pretending to have seen wonderful things. That men have a strange propensity to the marvellous cannot be denied, nor that fear naturally magnifies its object; but though it be allowed that the accounts of the Patagonians have in some instances been exaggerated, it is certain, that all who have affirmed their stature to be gigantic, were not under the influence of fear; and it is very strange, that nations who have an hereditary hatred to each other, and an acknowledged opposition of interest, should agree in asserting an evident falsehood.

"In the first place it is well known to have been an opinion long established, both in our ancient world and in America, that there was once a race of giants upon earth who distinguished themselves by violence and guilt.

"Barbenais was told by the inhabitants of South America, that a deluge having laid Peru under water, the Indians retired to the mountains till the flood should subside, and that when they came again down to the plain, they found there men of an enormous stature, who attacked them with great ferocity, killing many, and driving the rest to the caves of the rocks; but that having continued in their hiding-places many years, they saw in the air a young man who had destroyed the giants by thunderbolts, and thus restored to them the possession of their country. His guides also shewed him many marks upon a rock which

which they said were impressed by the thunderbolts, and many bones of an extraordinary size, which they believed to be remains of the giants; but they did not pretend to know when the deluge happened.

“The Ynca Garcilasso de la Vega, in his history of Peru,* relates, that according to a tradition universally received, a number of vessels or junks came to point Saint Helena with a company of giants on board, of a stature so enormous that the natives of the country were not higher than their knees: that their eyes were as broad as the bottom of a plate, and their limbs proportionably large: that some of them were naked, and others slightly covered with the skins of beasts. That when they came on shore, they dug a pit of an astonishing depth in the rock, and each of them consuming as much provisions as would be sufficient for fifty men, the country was soon exhausted, and they were obliged to live upon fish: that they seized the women of the country, to whom their brutality was fatal, and afterwards giving themselves up to worse vices, the whole race was destroyed by fire from heaven, which however left their bones unconsumed, as a lasting memorial of Divine vengeance. Bones of an amazing size are said to have been found in this country, and fragments of teeth, which, if they were whole, must have weighed half a pound.

“Those who wish to know all the particulars of these American traditions may satisfy their curiosity by reading Torquemado, lib. 1. chap. 13 and 14. where they will find that these fables are very similar to those relative to the same subject in other parts of the world. The bones, said to have been the bones of giants, which have been found in America, and which were shewn at Mexico and other places in the year 1550, are probably the bones of some animal unknown; and indeed nothing less than the sight of such a race of human beings, or of an entire skeleton, can be admitted as a proof of their existence. Turner, the naturalist, reports, that in the year 1610, the thigh bone of a man was shewn in London, who must have been of an enormous size; but this testimony is not decisive, though the author adds, that he had himself seen near the river Plata, upon the coast of Brazil, a race of giants who went stark naked; that the hinder part of their heads was flat, and

* Pedro de Cieca, chap. 52. Garcilasso, Hist. du Perou, liv. 9. chap. 9.

not round; that the women had long black hair, as coarse as a horse's mane; that the men were excellent archers, and, besides their bow and arrows, carried two massive balls or bullets, each fastened to one end of a thong, a weapon which they used with great dexterity and force, either by striking with it, or throwing it like a stone from a sling. One of these giants, he says, was twelve feet high; but acknowledges that he saw no other so tall.

“Of this fact there are other ocular witnesses who perhaps may be thought more worthy of credit; among the Spaniards, Magellan, Loaísa, Sarmiento, and Nodal; among the English, Cavendish, Hawkins, and Knivèr; among the Dutch, Sebald, de Noort, le Maire, and Spilberg; and among the French, those who went in the expedition from Marseilles and Saint Maloes. Those who bear testimony to the contrary, are Winter, the Dutch Admiral Hermite, Froger in de Gennes's narrative, and Sir John Narborough. Winter, after having himself seen the inhabitants of Patagonia, says in direct terms, that the accounts of their being giants are falsehoods invented by the Spaniards; and it must be confessed that the testimony of these navigators at least counterbalances the evidence on the other side, especially as they were best acquainted with the Streight of Magellan, and the neighbouring country. Such navigators as have visited this country, and are silent with respect to the stature of the inhabitants, particularly Sir Francis Drake, must be considered as witnesses against the fact in question; for their silence is a proof that they saw nothing extraordinary. It must however be observed, in the first place, that the greater part of those who hold the affirmative in this question, speak of people that inhabited the desert coast of Patagonia to the east and west; and that, on the contrary, those who hold the negative, speak of those who inhabit the Streight upon the sides of the utmost point of America to the north and south. The nations of these two districts are certainly not the same; and if the first have sometimes been seen in the Streight, it cannot be thought strange, considering how short the distance is from Port Saint Julian, which appears to be their ordinary habitation. Magellan, and his people saw them there very often, and trafficked with them sometimes on board his ships, and sometimes on shore;

nor

nor was this all, he seized two of them, and kept them prisoners in his vessel, one of whom was baptized some time before his death, and taught several words of his language to Pigafette, who formed them into a little dictionary: these are facts than which nothing can be more positive, or less subject to illusion.

“ I affirm, says Knivet, that when I was at Port Desire I measured several dead bodies that I found buried there, which were from fourteen to sixteen spans high, and saw tracks in the sand which must have been left by people of nearly the same stature. I have also frequently seen at Brazil, one of the Patagonians who had been taken at Port Saint Julian, and though he was but a youth, he measured no less than thirteen spans: and our English prisoners at Brazil have assured me that they had seen many men of the same stature upon the coasts of the Streight.” Sebald de Wert says, that when he was in the Streight, he saw giants of the same bulk, who tore up trees by the roots, that were a span in diameter, with great facility; he also saw women that were gigantic, and others of the common stature. Oliver de Noort reports, that he saw savages of a gigantic stature at Port Desire, but does not call them giants: that he took six of them prisoners, and carried them on board his ship, one of whom afterwards told him that the country was inhabited by many different nations, four of which were of the ordinary stature; but that farther within the land, in a territory called *Coin*, there was a gigantic people, distinguished by the name of *Tiremenen*, who were continually making war upon the other nations. Spilberg relates, that he saw a man of an extraordinary stature upon the coast of Terra del Fuego, but that the sepulchres which he found, had received men of the common height. Aris-Clasz, who was on board La Maire’s fleet in the character of Commissary, a man well worthy of credit, declares, that having visited the sepulchres which he discovered upon the coast of Patagonia, he found the bones of men who were between ten and eleven feet high, which convinced him that the reports of former navigators were true; and here it must be confessed that the examination was made in cold blood, when it cannot be pretended that the object was magnified by fear. Some others, particularly Nodal and Sir Richard Hawkins, con-

tent

content themselves with saying that these savages were a head taller than the inhabitants of Europe, and of such a stature that the people on board their vessels called them giants. Such is the evidence of past times; we shall now consider that of the age in which we now live. In 1704, the Captains Harrington and Carman, who commanded two French vessels, one from Saint Maloes, and the other from Marseilles, saw at one time seven of these giants in Possession Bay, at another time six, and at a third time they had an interview with a company of more than four hundred men, part of whom were gigantic, and part of the common stature. That Harrington and Carman reported this fact, is attested by M. Frezier, superintendent of the fortifications of Bretagne, a man well known, and universally esteemed. Frezier never saw any of these savages himself, but he says, that being upon the coast of Chili, Don Pedro Molina, Governor of the isle of Chiloe, and many other eye-witnesses, told him, that there was at a considerable distance within the country, an Indian nation, called by their neighbours *Caucobues*, who sometimes came down to the Spanish settlements, that were more than nine feet high, and were the same race with the Patagonians who live on the eastern coast, and have been mentioned in former relations. We are told by Reaveneau de Luffan, that the Spaniards who live upon the sea coast in South America, report that certain white Indians inhabit part of Chili, with whom they are always at war: that they are of an enormous bulk and stature, and that whenever they take a Spaniard prisoner, they force up the breast-bone, as they would the shell of a tortoise, and tear out his heart. Narborough, on the contrary, though he agrees that the Indians who inhabit the mountains near the Spanish settlements at Chili, and perpetually commit hostilities against them, are tall, expressly denies that their stature is gigantic. He had often measured the skulls and the prints of the feet of the savages on the coasts of the Streight of Magellan, which, he says, were of the common size: he had also several times seen numerous companies of them even at Port Saint Julian, and these he declares not to be taller or bigger than other men. Narborough is certainly a credible witness, and his evidence is directly to the point: it is confirmed by that of L'Hermite, who says, that the people

people he saw upon the coast of Terra del Fuego, though they were robust and well-proportioned, were not larger than the inhabitants of Europe; and lastly M. de Genneville bears testimony that none of the people he saw at Port Famine were six feet high.

“Those who diligently consider these different relations will find reason to believe, that all the parties have spoken truth, each of them faithfully reporting what he saw, and therefore that the existence of a gigantic race in these parts is a real fact, not to be questioned merely because they were not seen by every mariner that visited the country.

“It appears to be well established, that the inhabitants of the two borders of the Streight are of the common stature; and that the race distinguished by the name of Patagonians, made their constant residence upon the desert coasts, either in some miserable hovels in the depth of the woods, or in some caverns of the rocks, scarcely accessible to any but themselves: and it appears from the account of Oliver de Noort, that when the Streight began to be frequented by European vessels, they hid themselves as soon as the ships were in sight, which accounts both for their not being seen, and for the recent marks of inhabitants upon a coast that appeared to be desert. Perhaps the frequent appearance of our ships upon this coast, at length determined them to quit it as a settled habitation, returning only at particular seasons of the year, and taking up their constant residence in the interior part of the country. Lord Anson was of opinion, that they resided stately on the western side of the Cordeliers, and visited the eastern side occasionally, but not often: so that if they have been rarely seen by the vessels which have touched at the coast of Patagonia for the last hundred years, the reason probably is, that being, like other Indian nations, desirous to conceal themselves from strangers, they retired to the mountains. It is indeed to be regretted, that no skeleton of these people has been brought into Europe; and it may at first seem strange, that no such evidence of their uncommon stature should have been produced, as it is known that several of them who had been made prisoners by the Commanders of European vessels, died on board soon after they came into a hot climate; but the wonder will cease when it is considered that all mariners have a superstitious

opinion

opinion that the compass will not traverse if there is a dead body on board the vessel." Upon the whole, it may reasonably be presumed, that the concurrent testimony of late navigators, particularly Commodore Byron, Captain Wallis, and Captain Carteret, Gentlemen of unquestionable veracity, who are still living, and who not only saw and conversed with these people, but measured them, will put an end to all the doubts that have been hitherto entertained of their existence.

Having thus brought together the whole of the evidence for and against a fact which has long been the object both of popular and philosophical curiosity, I shall not anticipate any opinion that the Reader may form concerning future navigations in the tract which has been described by any of the vessels whose voyages are here related, except that although it is the opinion of Commodore Byron, who spent seven weeks and two days in passing through the Strait of Magellan, that it may be passed in three weeks at the proper season; yet the passage cost Captain Wallis near four months, though he performed it precisely at the time recommended by the Commodore, having reached the eastern entrance about the middle of December.

I cannot however dismiss my Readers to the following narratives, without expressing the regret with which I have recorded the destruction of poor naked savages, by our fire-arms, in the course of these expeditions, when they endeavoured to repress the invaders of their country; a regret which I am confident my Readers will participate with me: this however appears to be an evil which, if discoveries of new countries are attempted, cannot be avoided: resistance will always be made, and if those who resist are not overpowered, the attempt must be relinquished. It may perhaps be said, that the expence of life upon these occasions is more than is necessary to convince the natives that farther contest is hopeless, and perhaps this may sometimes have been true: but it must be considered, that if such expeditions are undertaken, the execution of them must be intrusted to persons not exempt from human frailty; to men who are liable to provocation by sudden injury, to unpremeditated violence by sudden danger, to error by the defect of judgment or the strength of passion, and always disposed to transfer laws by which they are bound themselves,

themselves, to others who are not subject to their obligation; so that every excess thus produced is also an inevitable evil.

If it should be said, that supposing these mischiefs to be inevitable in attempting discoveries, discoveries ought not to be attempted; it must be considered, that upon the only principles on which this opinion can be supported, the risk of life, for advantages of the same kind with those proposed in discovering new countries, is in every other instance unlawful. If it is not lawful to put the life of an Indian in hazard, by an attempt to examine the country in which he lives, with a view to increase commerce or knowledge; it is not lawful to risk the life of our own people in carrying on commerce with countries already known. If it be said that the risk of life in our own people is voluntary, and that the Indian is brought into danger without his consent, the consequence will still follow; for it is universally agreed, at least upon the principles of Christianity, that men have no more right over their own lives than over the lives of others, and suicide being deemed the worst species of murder, a man must be proportionably criminal in exposing his own life, for any purpose that would not justify his exposing the life of another. If the gratification of artificial wants, or the increase of knowledge, are justifiable causes for the risk of life, the landing by force on a newly discovered country, in order to examine its produce, may be justified; if not, every trade and profession that exposes life for advantages of the same kind is unlawful; and by what trade or profession is not life exposed? Let us examine all the multitudes that art has employed, from the refiner who sweats at the furnace to the sedentary artificer who grows pale at the loom, and perhaps none can be found in which life is not in some degree sacrificed to the artificial necessities of civil society. But will it therefore be said, that civil society, to which this sacrifice is made, is for that reason a combination contrary to the great original principles of morality, which are the basis of all duty? Will it be said, that to exercise the faculties which are the distinguishing characteristics of our nature is unnatural? and that being endowed with the various powers which in civil societies only can be brought into action, it was incongruous to the will of our Creator

that any such society should be formed, and that it would be pleasing to him if, still continuing in a savage state, these powers should lie torpid in our nature, like life in an embryo, during the whole of our existence? This surely must appear extravagant and absurd in the highest degree, especially as it must be allowed, that although commerce and arts in some instances expose life, in others they preserve it; they supply the wants of Nature, without rapine and violence, and by producing a common interest, they prevent the inhabitants of the same country from being divided in different clans, which among savages are almost perpetually committing hostilities against each other, with ferocious cruelty which is not to be found where civil government and literary knowledge have meliorated the manners of mankind. Upon the whole, therefore, it seems reasonable to conclude, that the increase of knowledge and commerce are ultimately common benefits; and that the loss of life which happens in the attempt, is among the partial evils that terminate in general good.

I have now only to request of such of my Readers as may be disposed to censure me for not having attributed any of the critical escapes that I have recorded, to the particular interposition of Providence, that they would, in this particular, allow me the right of private judgment, which I claim with the greater confidence, as the very same principle which would have determined them to have done it, has determined me to the contrary. As I firmly believe the divine precept delivered by the Author of Christianity, "there is not a sparrow falls to the ground without my Father," and cannot admit the agency of chance in the government of the world, I must necessarily refer every event to one cause, as well the danger as the escape, as well the sufferings as the enjoyments of life: and for this opinion, I have, among other respectable authorities that of the bible. "Shall we," says Job, "receive good from the hand of God and shall we not receive evil?" The Supreme Being is equally wise and benevolent in the dispensation of both evil and good, as means of effecting ultimate purposes worthy of his ineffable perfections; so that whether we consider ourselves as christians or philosophers, we must acknowledge that he deserves blessing not more when he gives than when he takes away.

If the fall of a sparrow, as well as its preservation, is imputed to Providence, why not the fall as well as the preservation of a man? and why should we attribute to Providence only what appears to be good in its immediate effect, when we suppose that the whole concatenation of events, whether the preservation or destruction of particular parts, tends ultimately to the good of the whole? The same voice commissions the wind to plough up the deep, which at the appointed time rebukes them, saying, "Peace, be still." If the adorable author and preserver of Nature was such a being as Baal is represented to have been by the prophet, when he derided his worshippers; if he was sometimes on a journey, and sometimes asleep, we might with propriety say that a fire *happened* to break out, or a storm to rise, but that by the interposition of Providence life was preserved, expressions which imply that the mischief had one origin, and the remedy another; but such language certainly derogates from the honour of the great Universal Cause, who, acting through all duration, and subsisting in all space, fills immensity with his presence, and eternity with his power.

It will perhaps be said, that in particular instances evil necessarily results from that constitution of things which is best upon the whole, and that Providence occasionally interferes, and supplies the defects of the constitution in these particulars: but this notion will appear not to be supported by those facts which are said to be providential; it will always be found that Providence interposes too late, and only moderates the mischief which it might have prevented. But who can suppose an extraordinary interposition of Providence to supply peculiar defects in the constitution of nature, who sees those defects supplied but in part? It is true that when the Endeavour was upon the rock off the coast of New Holland, the wind ceased, and that otherwise she must have been beaten to pieces; but either the subsiding of the wind was a mere natural event or not; if it was a natural event, Providence is out of the question, at least we can with no more propriety say that providentially the wind ceased, than that providentially the sun rose in the morning. If it was not a mere natural event, but produced by an extraordinary interposition, correcting a defect in the constitution of nature, tending to mischief,

mischievous, it will lie upon those who maintain the position, to shew, why an extraordinary interposition did not take place rather to prevent the ship's striking, than to prevent her being beaten to pieces after she had struck: a very slight impulse upon the ship's course would have caused her to steer clear of the rock, and if all things were not equally easy to Omnipotence, we should say that this might have been done with less difficulty than a calm could be produced by suspending the general laws of Nature which had brought on the gale.

I have, however, paid my homage to the Supreme Being, consonant to my own ideas of his agency and perfections; and those who are of opinion that my notions are erroneous, must allow, that he who does what he thinks to be right and abstains from what he thinks to be wrong, acquits himself equally of moral obligation, whether his opinions are false or true.

A N

EXPLANATION of the NAUTICAL TERMS

not generally understood, which occur in this Work.

A.

A BACK, the situation of the sails when their surfaces are flatted against the masts by the force of the wind. The sails are said to be *taken aback*, when they are brought into this situation, either by a sudden change of the wind, or by an alteration in the ship's course. They are *laid aback*, to effect an immediate retreat, without turning to the right or left; in order to avoid some danger.

ABAFT, the hinder part of a ship.

AFT, behind, or near the stern of the ship.

ANCHOR, the principal are the sheet anchor, the best bower and the small bower, so called from their situation in the ship's bows. The smaller anchors, are the stream anchor, the kedge anchor, and the grappling.

AWNING, a canopy of canvas extending over the decks of a ship in hot weather.

AZIMUTH-COMPASS, an instrument employed to discover the magnetical azimuth or amplitude of any heavenly object. This operation is performed at sea, to find the exact variation of the magnetical needle.

B.

To BALANCE, to contract a sail into a narrower compass, in a storm, by retrenching or folding up a part of it at one corner.

BEAMS, strong thick pieces of timber, stretching across the ship from side to side, to support the decks, and retain the sides at their proper distance. On the *weather beam*, is on the weather side of the ship.

To BELAY, to fasten a rope by winding it several times round a cleat, belaying-pin, or kevel.

BENDING a sail, fastening it to its yard or stay.

BIGHT, the double part of a rope when it is folded, in contradistinction to the end.

BIGHT, is also a small bay between two points of land.

BULGE, or **BILGE**, that part of the floor of a ship, on either side of the keel, which approaches nearer to an horizontal than to a perpendicular direction, and on which the ship would rest if laid on the ground: or more particularly, those parts of the bottom which are opposite to the heads of the floor-timbers amidships on each side of the keel. Hence, when a ship receives a fracture in this place, she is said to be bilged.

BIRTH, the station in which a ship rides at anchor.

BIRTH

BIRTH, also signifies the room or apartment where any particular number of the officers or ship's company usually mess and reside.

BOARD, the line over which the ship runs between tack and tack, when she is turning to windward, or sailing against the direction of the wind.

BOW, the rounding part of a ship's side forward, beginning at the place where the planks arch inwards, and terminating where they close at the stern or prow.

BREAKERS, billows that break violently over rocks lying under the surface of the sea.

To **BRING-TO**, to check the course of a ship when she is advancing, by arranging the sails in such a manner as that they should counteract each other, and prevent her either from retreating or moving forward. In this situation the ship is said to lie-by, or lie-to.

BULK-HEADS, certain partitions, or walls, built up in several places of a ship between two decks, either lengthways or across, to form and separate the various apartments.

BUOY, a sort of clogs cask, or block of wood, fastened by a rope to the anchor, to determine the place where the anchor is situated.

C.

CABLE's length, a hundred and twenty fathom.

CAP, a strong, thick block of wood, used to confine two masts together, when the one is erected at the head of the other, in order to lengthen it. It is for this purpose furnished with two holes perpendicular to its length and breadth, and parallel to its thickness; one of these is square, and the other round; the former being solidly fixed upon the upper end of the lower mast, whilst the latter receives the mast employed to lengthen it, and secures it in this position.

CAPSTERN, or **CAPSTAN**, a strong, massy column of timber, formed like a truncated cone, and having its upper extremity pierced with a number of holes to receive the bars or levers. It is let down perpendicularly through the decks of a ship, and is fixed in such manner, that the men, by turning it horizontally with their bars, may perform any work which requires an extraordinary effort.

CASTING, the motion of falling off, so as to bring the direction of the wind on either side of the ship after it had blown for some time right a-head.

CHAINS, strong links or plates of iron, the lower ends of which are bolted through the ship's side to the timbers. They are placed at short distances from each other on the ship's outside, as being used to contain the blocks called *dead-eyes*, by which the *shrouds* of the masts are extended.

CHEEKS of the mast, the faces or projecting parts on each side of the masts, used to sustain the frame of the top, together with the top-mast, which rests immediately upon them.

CLAWING, or **CLAWING-OFF**, the act of *beating* or turning to windward from a lee shore, so as to acquire a sufficient distance from it, to escape the dangers of ship-wreck.

CLEATS, pieces of wood of different shapes, used occasionally to fasten ropes upon in a ship.

CLENCH,

CLENCH, or **CLINCH**, that part of a cable, or other rope, which is fastened to the ring of the anchor.

To **CLEW**, or **CLUE-UP**, to truss the sails up to the yards by tackles fastened to their lower corners, called their clues.

CLOSE *upon a wind*, or **CLOSE-HAULED**, the general arrangement or trim of a ship's sails, when she endeavours to make a progress in the nearest direction possible towards that point of the compass from which the wind blows.

COCKSWAIN, or **COXEN**, the officer who manages and steers a boat, and has the command of the boat's crew.

COMPANION, a sort of wooden porch placed over the entrance or stair-case of the master's cabin in a merchant ship.

COURSES, a name by which the principal sails of a ship are usually distinguished, viz. the main-sail, fore-sail, and mizen.

CRANK, the quality of a ship which for want of a sufficient quantity of *ballast* or cargo, is rendered incapable of carrying sail without being exposed to the danger of overturning.

D.

Half-DECK, a space under the quarter-deck of a ship of war, contained between the foremost bulkhead of the *steerage* and the fore-part of the quarter-deck.

DRIVING, the state of being carried at random along the surface of the water, by a storm or current; it is generally expressed of a ship when broken loose from her anchors or moorings.

E.

To **EDGE** *away*, to decline gradually from the shore, or from the line of the course which the ship formerly steered.

F.

FALL, the loose end of a tackle; or that part upon which the people pull, or hoist, to produce the required effect.

To **FILL**, to brace the sails in such a manner, as that the wind, entering their cavities from behind, dilates them so as to advance the ship in her course.

FISH, is a long piece of oak, convex on one side, and concave on the other. It is used to fasten upon the outside of the lower masts, as an additional security, to strengthen them when it becomes necessary to carry an extraordinary pressure of sail. The fishes are also employed for the same purpose on any yard, which happens to be sprung or fractured.

FLAW, a sudden breeze, or gust of wind.

FLOOR, the bottom of a ship.

FOOT *of a sail*, lower edge or bottom.

FOOT-ROPE, the rope to which the foot of a sail is sewed.

FORE, all that part of a ship's frame and machinery which lies near the head.

G.

GAFF, a sort of boom or pole, used to extend the upper edge of the mizen. The foremost, or inner extremity of it, is furnished with two cheeks forming a semicircle, which inclose the after-part of the mast so as to confine the gaff close to its respective mast, whilst the sail is hoisting or lowering.

GANGWAY, a narrow platform, or range of planks, laid horizontally

horizontally along the upper part of the ship's side, from the quarter-deck to the fore-castle, for the convenience of walking more expeditiously *fore and aft*, than by descending into the waist.

GANGWAY, is also that part of a ship's side, both within and without, by which the passengers enter and depart. It is for this purpose provided with a sufficient number of steps, or *cleats*, nailed upon the ship's side, nearly as low as the surface of the water; and sometimes furnished with a railed accommodation-ladder, whose lower end projects from the ship's side, being secured in this position by iron braces, so as to render the ascent and descent convenient.

GRAPPLING, a small anchor, fitted with four or five flukes or claws, commonly used to ride a boat or other small vessel.

GUNNEL, or GUNWALL, the upper edge of a ship's side.

H.

HANDING *the sails*, rolling them up close to the yard or mast to which they belong.

HAMMACOES, the same with Hammoc.

To HAUL, an expression peculiar to seamen, implying to pull a single rope, without the assistance of blocks, or other mechanical powers.

To HAUL *the wind*, direct the ship's course nearer to that point of the compass from which the wind arises.

HAWSER, a large rope which holds the middle degree between the cable and tow-line.

HEAVING *short*, is the drawing so much of the cable into the ship, by means of the capstern or windlas, as that by advancing, she will be almost perpendicularly above the anchor, and in a proper situation to set sail.

HEAVING *taught*, the act of heaving about the capstern, till the rope applied thereto becomes streight and ready for action.

To HEEL, to lurch or incline to either side.

HUMMOCK, a little hill.

J.

JERKED, cured with salt.

GIB, or JIB-BOOM, a boom run out from the extremity of the bowsprit, parallel to its length, and serving to extend the bottom of the jib, and the stay of the fore-topgallant-mast.

K.

KEDGE, a small anchor, used to keep a ship steady whilst she rides in a harbour or river.

False KEEL, a strong, thick piece of timber, bolted to the main keel to preserve its lower-side.

KNEE, a crooked piece of timber, having two branches or arms, and generally used to connect the beams of a ship with her sides or timbers.

L.

LAGOON, a lake.

LARBOARD, the left side of a ship when the eye of a spectator is directed forward.

LASHING, a piece of rope employed to fasten or secure any moveable body in a ship, or about her masts, sails, and rigging; also the

the act of fastening or securing any thing by means of the rope used for this purpose.

LOG, a machine used to measure the ship's head-way, or the rate of her velocity as she advances through the sea. It is composed of a reel and line, to which is fixed a small piece of wood, forming the quadrant of a circle. The term *log* however is more particularly applied to the latter. The log, is generally about a quarter of an inch thick, and five or six inches from the angular point to the circumference. It is balanced by a thin plate of lead, nailed upon the arch, so as to swim perpendicularly in the water, with about two thirds impressed under the surface. The line is fastened to the log by means of two legs, one of which passes through a hole at the corner, and is knotted on the opposite side; whilst the other leg is attached to the arch by a pin, fixed in another hole, so as to draw out occasionally. By these legs the log is hung in equilibrio, and the line, which is united to it, is divided into certain spaces, which are in proportion to an equal number of geographical miles, as a half minute or quarter minute is to an hour of time.

LUG-SAIL, a square sail, hoisted occasionally on the mast of a boat, or small vessel, upon a yard which hangs nearly at right angles with the mast.

M.

To MAKE the land, is to discover it from a distant situation, in consequence of approaching it after a sea-voyage.

MIZEN, the aftermost or hindmost of the fixed sails of a ship.

MOORING, the act of confining and securing a ship in a particular station, by chains or cables, which are either fastened to the adjacent shore, or to anchors in the bottom.

N.

NEAPED, the situation of a ship which is left aground on the height of a spring-tide, so that she cannot be floated off till the return of the next spring.

O.

OFFING, implies out at sea; or at a competent distance from the shore, and generally out of anchor-ground.

OPEN, is expressed of any distant object, to which the sight or passage is not intercepted by something lying, or coming between. Thus, to be open with any place, is to be opposite to it; as the entry of a port, road, or haven.

OVER-HAULING, the act of opening and extending the several parts of a *tackle*, or other assemblage of ropes, communicating with blocks, or *dead-eyes*. It is used to remove those blocks to a sufficient distance from each other, that they may again be placed in a state of action, so as to produce the effect required.

P.

PAINTER, a rope employed to fasten a boat either alongside of the ship to which she belongs, or to some wharf or key.

PALM of the anchor, the same with fluke, the broad barbed ends of the two arms at the bottom of the shank.

PARCELING, certain long narrow slips of canvas, daubed with tar, and frequently bound about a rope, in the same manner as bandages are applied to a broken limb in surgery.

To

TO PAY, to daub or anoint the surface of any body, in order to preserve it from the injuries of the water, and weather, &c.

PORTS, the embrasures or openings in the side of a ship of war, wherein the artillery is ranged in battery upon the decks above and below.

HALF-PORTS, are what stops that part of the port which when the gun is pushed out is left open.

PURCHASE, any mechanical power employed in raising or removing heavy bodies, or in fixing or extending the ship's rigging.

Q.
QUARTER, that part of a ship's side which lies towards the stern.

QUARTER-CLOTHS, long pieces of painted canvas, extended on the outside of the quarter-netting from the upper-part of the gallery to the gangway.

R.

RANGE, a sufficient length of the cable, drawn up on the deck, before the anchor is cast loose from the bow, to let it sink to the bottom, without being interrupted, that the flukes may be forced the deeper into the ground, by the additional weight which the anchor acquires in sinking.

REEF, a certain portion of a sail, comprehended between the top or bottom, and a row of eyelet-holes parallel thereto.

To REEF, is to reduce the surface of the sail in proportion to the increase of the wind.

REEF also implies a chain of rocks, lying near the surface of the water.

RIGGING, a general name given to all the ropes employed to support the masts; and to extend or reduce the sails, or arrange them to the disposition of the wind.

RIGHTING, the act of restoring a ship to her upright position, after she has been laid on a *careen*. A ship is also said to right at sea when she rises, with her masts erected, after having been pressed down on one side by the effort of her sails, or a heavy squall of wind.

S.

SCARING, when two pieces of timber are to be joined together by the ends, if the ends are cut square, another piece is laid upon and fastened to both, and this is called scarfing.

SETTING, the act of observing the situation of any distant object by the compass, in order to discover the angle which it makes with the nearest meridian.

SHEET, a rope fastened to one or both the lower corners of a sail to extend and retain it in a particular station.

SHROUDS, a range of large ropes extended from the mast-heads to the right and left side of the ship, to support the masts and enable them to carry sail.

SKIDS, or **SKEEDS**, are long compassing pieces of timber, formed so as to answer the vertical curve of a ship's side. They are notched below so as to fit closely upon the wales; and as they are intended to preserve the planks of the side, when any weighty body is hoisted or lowered, they extend from the main wale to the top of the side; and they are retained in this position by bolts or spikenails.

SPRING, a crack or breach running transversely or obliquely through

through any part of a mast or yard, so as to render it unsafe to carry the usual quantity of sail thereon.

SPRING is also a rope passed out of one extremity of a ship and attached to a cable proceeding from the other, when she lies at anchor. It is usually done to bring the ship's broadside, or battery of cannon to bear upon some distant object.

SPRITSAIL, a sail attached to a yard which hangs under the bowsprit.

SQUAL, a sudden and violent blast of wind, usually occasioned by the interruption and reverberation of the wind from high mountains.

STANCHION, a sort of small pillar of wood or iron used for various purposes in a ship; as to support the decks, the quarter-rails, the nettings and awnings.

STANDING, the movement by which a ship advances towards a certain object, or departs from it.

STARBOARD, the right side of a ship when the eye of the spectator is directed forward.

To STAY, the same as to tack; the contrary to wear, which see hence the phrase to miss stays when she fails in the operation.

STIFF, the quality by which a ship is enabled to carry a sufficient quantity of sail, without hazard of over-setting.

STREAKS, or **STRAKES**, the uniform ranges of planks on the bottom and sides of the ship.

To STRIKE, to run ashore, or to beat upon the ground in passing over a bank or shallow.

STUDDING-SAILS, certain light sails extended, in moderate and steady breezes, beyond the skirts of the principal sails, when they appear as wings upon the yard-arms.

SURF, the swell of the sea which breaks upon the shore, or any rock lying near the surface of the water.

SWEEPING, the act of dragging the bight, or loose part of a small rope, along the surface of the ground, in a harbour or road, in order to hook and recover some anchor, wreck, or other material sunk at the bottom. It is performed by fastening the two ends of this rope to the sides of two boats which are abreast of each other at some distance. To the middle of the rope are suspended two cannon shot, or something which weighs heavy, in order to sink it to the ground: so that, as the boats advance by rowing a-head, the rope drags along the bottom, to hook any thing for which they are searching.

SWEEPS, are long oars sometimes used on board a ship to pull her round.

T.

TACK, a rope used to confine the foremost lowest corners of the courses and stay-sails in a fixed position, when the wind crosses the ship's course obliquely.

TACK-CHAIN plates, strong links or plates of iron, the lower ends of which are bolted through the ship's side to the timbers, for the purpose of holding the rope called a tack.

MAIN-TACK, the tack of the main-sail.

TAFFAREL, the upper part of a ship's stern, being a curved piece of wood, usually ornamented with sculpture.

TAUGHT, the state of being extended or stretched out. It is usually applied to a rope or sail, in opposition to slack.

TENDING, the movement by which a ship turns or swings and her anchor in a tide-way, at the beginning of the flood or ebb.

THWART, the seat or bench of a boat whereon the rowers sit to manage the oars.

TILER, the bar or lever employed to turn the rudder in steering.

TIMBERS, the ribs of a ship.

TRANSOMS, certain beams or timbers extended across the stern of a ship to fortify her after part, and give it the figure most suitable to the service for which she is calculated.

TRUSSEL or **TRESTLE-TREES**, two strong bars of timber fixed horizontally on the opposite sides of the lower mast-head, to support the frame of the top, and the weight of the top-mast.

TRIM, the state or disposition by which a ship is best calculated for the several purposes of navigation.

To **TREND**. to run off in a certain direction.

TRIPING, the movement by which an anchor is loosened from the bottom by its cable or buoy-ropes.

V.

VEERING, the same as wearing, which see.

To **VEER** *away the cable*, is to slacken it, that it may run out of the ship.

W.

WAKE, the print or track impressed by the course of a ship on the surface of the water.

WALES, an assemblage of strong planks extending along a ship's side, throughout her whole length, at different heights, and serving to reinforce the decks, and form the curves by which the vessel appears light and graceful on the water.

WARP, a small rope employed occasionally to remove a ship from one place to another, in a port, road, or river. And hence

To **Warp**, is to change the situation of a ship, by pulling her from one part of a harbour, &c. to some other, by means of warps.

WASH BOARD, a broad thin plank, fixed occasionally on the side of a boat's side, so as to raise it, and be removed at pleasure. It is used to prevent the sea from breaking into the vessel, particularly when the surface is rough.

To **WEATHER**, is to sail to windward of some ship, bank, or head land.

To **WEAR**, the same as to veer, to perform the operation by which a ship, in changing her course from one board to the other, turns her stern to windward; it is the opposite to tacking, in which the head is turned to the windward and the stern to leeward.

WINDLASS, a machine used in merchant-ships to heave up the anchors. It is a large cylindrical piece of timber, supported at the two ends by two frames of wood, placed on the opposite sides of the deck near the fore-mast, and is turned about as upon an axis, by levers called handspecks, which are for this purpose thrust into holes bored through the body of the machine.

D

WOOLDING,

WOOLDING, the act of winding a piece of rope about a mast or yard, to support it in a place where it may have been *fished* or *sewed*; or when it is composed of several pieces united into one solid Y.

YARD, a long piece of timber suspended upon the masts of ship, to extend the sails to the wind.

YAW, the movement by which a ship deviates from the line of her course towards the right or left in the steering.

NA

to
ca
id.
f
e

227 U1

A CHART
Shewing the Tracks & Discoveries in the
PACIFIC OCEAN,
MADE BY
*Commodore Byron, & Capt.
Monat, 1765; Capt. Wallis, &
Capt. Carteret, 1767, and Capt.
Cook, 1769, and in 1777,
1778, 1779, & 1780.*



MI

The

O

he

nde

Dol

when

ny

nd

ho

he

Liza

ut

hiler

st

P

ltan

nd

e

ur p

AN
ACCOUNT

OF A

Voyage round the World,

IN THE YEARS

MDCCLXIV, MDCCLXV, and MDCCLXVI

By the Honourable COMMODORE BYRON,

In his Majesty's ship the *DOLPHIN*.

CHAP. I.

The Passage from the Downs to Rio de Janeiro.

The longitude in this voyage is reckoned from the meridian of London, west to 180 degrees, and east afterwards.

ON Thursday the 21st of June 1764, I sailed from the Downs, with his Majesty's ship the *Dolphin*, and the *Tamar* frigate, which I had received orders to take under my command: as I was coming down the river, the *Dolphin* got a-ground; I therefore put into Plymouth, where she was docked, but did not appear to have received any damage. At this place we changed some of our men, and having paid the people two months wages in advance, hoisted the broad pendant, and sailed again on Tuesday the 3^d of July; on Wednesday the 4th we were off the Lizard, and made the best of our way with a fine breeze, but had the mortification to find the *Tamar* a very heavy sailer. In the night of Friday the 6th, the officer of the first watch saw either a ship on fire, or an extraordinary phenomenon which greatly resembled it, at some distance: it continued to blaze for about half an hour, and then disappeared. In the evening, Thursday, 12. we saw the rocks near the island of Madeira, which our people call the Deserters; from *desertes*, a name which

has been given them from their barren and desolate appearance: the next day, Friday 13. we stood in for the road of Funchiale, where about three o'clock in the afternoon, we came to an anchor. In the morning of Saturday 14. I waited upon the Governor, who received me with great politeness, and saluted me with eleven guns, which I returned from the ship. The next day Sunday 15. he returned my visit at the house of the Consul, upon which I saluted him with eleven guns, which he returned from the fort. I found here his Majesty's ship the Crown, and the Ferret sloop, who also saluted the broad pendant.

Having completed our water, and procured all the refreshment I was able for the companies of both the ships, every man having twenty pounds weight of onions for his sea stock, we weighed anchor on Thursday 19. and proceeded on our voyage. On Saturday 21. we made the island of Palma, one of the Canaries, and soon after examining our water, we found it would be necessary to touch at one of the Cape de Verd islands for a fresh supply. During the whole of our course from the Lizard, we observed that no fish followed the ship, which I judged to be owing to her being sheathed with copper. By Thursday 26. our water was become foul, and stunk intolerably, but we purified it with a machine, which had been put on board for that purpose: it was a kind of ventilator, by which air was forced through the water in a continual stream, as long as it was necessary.

In the morning of Friday 27. we made the island of Sal, one of the Cape de Verds, and seeing several turtle upon the water, we hoisted out our jolly boat, and attempted to strike them, but they all went down before our people could come within reach of them. On the morning of Saturday 28. we were very near the island of Bona Vista, the next day Sunday, 29. off the Isle of May, and on Monday 30. we came to an anchor in Port Praya bay. The rainy season was already set in, which renders this place very unsafe; a large swell that rolls in from the southward, makes a frightful surf upon the shore, and there is reason every hour to expect a tornado, of which as it is very violent, and blows directly in, the consequences are likely to be fatal; so that after the 15th of August no ship comes hither till the rainy season is over, which hap-

pens in November; for this reason I made all possible haste to fill my water and get away. I procured three bullocks for the people, but they were little better than carrion, and the weather was so hot, that the flesh stunk in a few hours after they were killed.

On Thursday, August 2. we got again under sail, with a large cargo of fowls, lean goats, and monkies, which the people contrived to procure for old shirts, jackets, and other articles of the like kind. The intolerable heat, and almost incessant rain, very soon affected our health, and the men began to fall down in fevers, notwithstanding all my attention and diligence to make them shift themselves before they slept, when they were wet.

On Wednesday 8. the Tamar fired a gun, upon which we shortened sail till she came up: we found that she had suffered no damage but the carrying away of her top-sail yard; however, as we were obliged to make an easy sail till she had got up another, and the wind seemed to be coming again to the southward, we lost a good deal of way. We continued, to our great mortification, to observe that no fish would come near enough to our copper bottom for us to strike, though we saw the sea as it were quickened with them at a little distance. Ships in these hot latitudes generally take fish in plenty, but, except sharks, we were not able to catch one.

No event worthy of notice happened till Tuesday, September 11. when, about three o'clock in the afternoon, we saw Cape Frio, on the coast of Brazil; and about noon, on Thursday 13. we anchored in eighteen fathom, in the great road of Rio de Janeiro. The city, which is large, and makes a handsome appearance, is governed by the Viceroy of Brazil, who is perhaps in fact, as absolute a sovereign as any upon earth. When I visited him, he received me in great form; above sixty officers were drawn up before the palace, as well as a captain's guard, who were men of a good appearance, and extremely well clothed: his Excellency, with a number of persons of the first distinction, belonging to the place, met me at the head of the stairs, upon which fifteen guns were fired from the nearest port: we then entered the room of state, and after conversing about a quarter of an hour in French, I took my leave, and was dismissed with the same form that had

been used at my reception. He offered to return my visit at a house which I had hired on shore, but this I declined, and soon after he returned it on board.

The people in my own ship, who had as much fresh meat and greens as they could eat every day, were very healthy, but there being many sick on board the *Tamar*, I procured a place for them on shore, where they soon recovered. I also engaged a number of Portuguese caulkers, as the seams of both the ships were very open, who, after having worked some time, rendered them perfectly tight.

While we lay here, Lord Clive, in the *Kent* Indiaman, came to the port. This ship had sailed from England a month before us, and had not touched any where, yet she came in a month after us; so that her passage was just two months longer than ours, notwithstanding the time we lost in waiting for the *Tamar*, which, though the *Dolphin* was by no means a good sailer, sailed so much worse, that we seldom spread more than half our canvas. The *Kent* had many of her people down in the scurvy.

On Tuesday October 16. we weighed anchor, being impatient to get to sea, for the heat here was intolerable; but we lay four or five days above the bar, waiting for the land breeze to carry us out, for there is no getting out with the sea breeze, and the entrance between the two first forts is so narrow, and so great a sea breaks in upon them, that it was not without much danger and difficulty we got out at last, and if we had followed the advice of the Portuguese Pilot, we had certainly lost the ship. As this narrative is published for the advantage of future navigators, particularly those of our own nation, it is also necessary I should observe, that the Portuguese here, carrying on a great trade, make it their business to attend every time a boat comes on shore, and practise every artifice in their power to entice away the crew: if other methods do not succeed, they make them drunk, and immediately send them up the country, taking effectual care to prevent their return, till the ship to which they belong has left the place: by this practice I lost five of my men, and the *Tamar* nine: mine I never recovered, but the *Tamar* had the good fortune to learn where her's were detained, and by sending out a party in the night, surprised them, and brought them back.

C H A P. II.

Passage from Rio de Janiero to Port Desire; with some Description of that Place.

ON Monday the 22d of October, being now once more at sea, I called all hands upon deck, and informed them, that I was not, as they imagined, bound immediately to the East Indies, but upon certain discoveries, which it was thought might be of great importance to our country, in consideration of which, the Lords Commissioners of the Admiralty had been pleased to promise them double pay, and several other advantages, if during the voyage they should behave to my satisfaction. They all expressed the greatest joy imaginable upon the occasion, and assured me, that there was no danger or difficulty that they would not with the utmost cheerfulness undergo in the service of their country, nor any order that I could give them which they would not implicitly and zealously obey.

We continued our course till Monday 29. having frequently hard gales with sudden gusts, which obliged us to strike our top-gallant-masts, and get up our stumps; but this day it blew a storm, with a terrible sea, and the ship laboured so much, that to ease her, I ordered the two fore-mast, and two aftermost guns to be thrown over-board: the gale continued with nearly equal violence all the rest of the day, and all night, so that we were obliged to lie to under a double-reefed main-sail; but in the morning, Tuesday 30. it being more moderate, and veering from N. W. to S. by W. we made sail again, and stood to the westward. We were now in latitude $35^{\circ} 50'$ S. and found the weather as cold as it is at the same season in England, although the month of November here is a spring month, answering to our May, and we were near twenty degrees nearer the line: to us, who within little more than a week had suffered intolerable heat, this change was severely felt: and the men, who supposing they were to continue in a hot climate during the whole voyage, had contrived to sell not only all their warm clothes, but their bedding, at the different ports where

where we had touched, now applied in great distress for flops, and were all furnished for the climate.

On Friday, November 2. after administering the proper oaths to the Lieutenants of both ships, I delivered them their commissions; for till this time they acted only under verbal orders from me, and expected to receive their commissions in India, whither they imagined we were bound. We now began to see a great number of birds about the ship, many of them very large, of which some were brown and white, and some black: there were among them large flocks of pintadoes, which are somewhat larger than a pigeon, and spotted black and white. On Sunday 4. we saw a great quantity of rock weed, and several seals: our latitude was $38^{\circ} 53'$ S., longitude 51° W.; the variation 13° E.: the prevailing winds here were westerly, so that being continually driven to the eastward, we foresaw that it would not be easy to get in with the coast of Patagonia. On Saturday 10. we observed the water to change colour but we had no ground with one hundred and forty fathoms: our latitude was now $41^{\circ} 16'$ S.; our longitude $55^{\circ} 17'$ W.; the variation was $18^{\circ} 20'$ E. The next day, Sunday 11. we stood in for the land till eight in the evening when we had ground of red sand with forty-five fathoms. We steered S. W. by W. all night and the next morning Monday 12. we had fifty-two fathoms with the same ground: our latitude was $42^{\circ} 34'$ S., longitude $58^{\circ} 17'$ W.; the variation $11^{\circ} \frac{3}{4}$ E.

On Monday 12. about four o'clock in the afternoon as I was walking on the quarter-deck, all the people upon the fore-castle called out once "Land right a-head;" it was then very black almost round the horizon, and we had much thunder and lightning; I looked forward under the fore-sail, and upon the lee-bow, and saw what at first appeared to be an island, rising in two rude craggy hills but upon looking to leeward I saw land joining to it, and running a long way to the southeast: we were then steering S. W. and I sent officers to the mast head to look out upon the weather-beam, and they called out that they saw land also a great way to the windward. I immediately brought to, and sounded; we had still fifty-two fathoms, but I thought that we were embayed and rather wished than hoped that we should get clear before night.

light. We made sail and steered E. S. E. the land still having the same appearance, and the hills looking blue, as they generally do at a little distance in dark rainy weather, and now many of the people said that they saw the sea break upon the sandy beaches; but having steered out about an hour, what we had taken for land, vanished all at once, and to our great astonishment appeared to have been a fog-bank. Though I had been almost continually at sea for seven and-twenty years, I had never seen such a deception before; others however have been equally deceived; for the master of a ship, not long since, made oath, that he had seen an island between the west end of Ireland and Newfoundland, and even distinguished the trees that grew upon it. Yet it is certain that no such island exists, at least it could never be found, though several ships were afterwards sent out on purpose to seek it. And I am sure, that if the weather had not cleared up soon enough for us to see what we had taken for land disappear, every man on board would freely have made oath, that land had been discovered in this situation. Our latitude this day was $43^{\circ} 6'$ S. longitude $60^{\circ} 5'$ W.; and the variation $19^{\circ} 30'$ E. The next day, Tuesday 13. at four o'clock in the afternoon, the weather being extremely fine, the wind shifted at once to the S. W. and began to blow fresh, the sky at the same time becoming black to windward: in a few minutes all the people that were upon the deck were alarmed with a sudden and unusual noise, like the breaking of the sea upon the shore. I ordered the topsails to be handed immediately; but before it could be done, I saw the sea approaching at some distance, in vast billows covered with foam; I called to the people to hawl up the foresail, and let go the main sheet instantly; for I was persuaded that if we had any sail out when the gust reached us, we should either be overset, or lose all our masts. It reached us however before we could raise the main tack, and laid us upon our beam ends: the main tack was then cut, for it was become impossible to cast it off; and the main sheet struck down the First Lieutenant, bruised him dreadfully, and beat out three of his teeth: the main topsail, which was not quite handed, was split to pieces. If this squall, which came on with less warning and more violence than any I had ever seen, had taken us in the night, I think the

the

the ship must have been lost. When it came on we observed several hundreds of birds flying before it, which expressed their terror by loud shrieks; it lasted about twenty minutes, and then gradually subsided. The Tamar split her main sail, but as she was to leeward of us, she had more time to prepare. In a short time it began to blow very hard again, so that we reefed our main sail, and lay to under it all night. As morning approached, Wednesday 14, the gale became more moderate, but we had still a great sea, and the wind shifting to S. by W. we stood to the westward under our courses. Soon after it was light, the sea appeared as red as blood, being covered with a small shell-fish of that colour, somewhat resembling our crayfish but less, of which we took up great quantities in baskets.

Thursday November 15. At half an hour past four in the morning, we saw land, which had the appearance of an island about eight or nine leagues long; there being no land in sight either to the northward or southward, though by the charts it should be Cape Saint Helena, which projects from the coast to a considerable distance, and forms two bays, one to the north, and the other to the south. As the weather was very fine, I tacked and stood in for it about ten o'clock; but as there were many sunken rocks at about two leagues distance from it, upon which the sea broke very high, and the wind seemed to be gradually dying away, I tacked again and stood off. The land appeared to be barren and rocky, without either tree or bush; when I was nearest to it I sounded and had forty-five fathoms, with black muddy ground. To my great misfortune, my three Lieutenants and the Master were at this time so ill as to be incapable of duty, though the rest of the ship's company were in good health. Our latitude was $45^{\circ} 21' S.$, longitude $63^{\circ} 2' W.$; the variation $19^{\circ} 41' E.$

The next day, Friday 16. I shaped my course by the chart in the account of Lord Anson's voyage, for Cape Blanco. In the evening it blew extremely hard at S. W. by S. so that we brought to for the night under our main sail. Saturday 17. In the morning we made sail again, but we had a great sea; and although it was now almost midsummer in these parts, the weather was, in every respect, much worse than it is in the Bay of Biscay at the depth of winter. About six in the evening, having carried all the sail

ould, we made land, bearing about S. S. W. which as
had a good observation of the sun, we knew to be Cape
anco; but it now began to blow with more violence
n ever, and the storm continued all night, with a sea
t was continually breaking over us, so that the ship
oured very much. Sunday 18. At four in the morning,
ounded and had forty fathom, with rocky ground;
ing stood off in the night, we now wore and stood in
in, the storm still continuing with hail and snow: and
ut six o'clock we saw the land again, bearing S. W.
W. The ship was now so light, that in a gale of wind
drove bodily to leeward; so that I was very solicitous
get into Port Desire, that I might put her hold in or-
and take in sufficient ballast, to avoid the danger of
ng caught upon a lee-shore in her present trim. We
ered in for the land with the wind at N. E. and in the
ning brought to; but the wind coming to the west-
ed, we were driven off in the night. At seven the next
orning, Monday 19. we stood in again, steering S. W.
S. by the compass, and soon perceived the sea to break
ht ahead of us; we immediately sounded, and shoaled our
er from thirteen to seven fathom, soon after deepening it
in from seventeen to forty-two; so that we went over
end of a shoal, which a little farther northward might
e been fatal to us. Cape Blanco at this time bore W.
W. $\frac{1}{2}$ S. distant four leagues: but we were still at a loss
Port Desire, it being impossible that any description
uld be more confused than that which Sir John Narbo-
gh has given of this harbour. I stood into a bay to
southward of the Cape, as he directs, but could find
such place; I therefore stood along the shore to the
thward, the wind blowing off the land very hard, and
several large columns of smoke rising in many places,
no tree or bush, the country resembling in appearance
barren downs of England. We observed also that the
ter was frequently very shallow at the distance of seven
eight miles from the shore, for we had many times not
re than ten fathom.
We continued to stand along the shore all day as near as
sible, and in the evening we saw an island at the distance
about six leagues; in the morning, Tuesday 20. we
in for it, and found that it corresponded with Nar-
borough's

borough's description of Penguin island. As Port Desire is said to be about three leagues northwest of this island, I sent the boat to look for it, and when she returned, having found it, I stood in for the land. There were thousands of seals and penguins about the ship, and near Penguin island several smaller islands, or rather rocks. In the evening we saw a remarkable rock, rising from the water like a steeple, on the south side of the entrance of Port Desire; this rock is an excellent mark to know the harbour, which it would otherwise be difficult to find. At night, there being little wind, we anchored at the distance of four or five miles from the shore; and in the morning, Wednesday 21. with a breeze from the land, we turned up the harbour's mouth; we found it very narrow, with many rocks and shoals about it, and the most rapid tide I have ever known. I came to an anchor off the harbour in nine fathom, the entrance of the river being open, and bearing W. S. W. Penguin island S. E. $\frac{1}{2}$ E. distant about three leagues; the Steeple rock S. W. by W. the northernmost land N. N. W.; and two rocks, which are covered at low tide, and lie at the southernmost extremity of a reef which runs from the same land, N. E. by N. I mention these bearings particularly because I think it may be of importance to future navigators, especially as the descriptions that have been given of this place, by the few who have already visited it, are extremely defective. The wind blew very hard the greater part of this day, and there ran a ugly sea where we were stationed, yet I ordered our two boats to sound the harbour, and attended in my own boat myself. We found it very narrow for near two miles, with the tide running at the rate of eight miles an hour: we found also many rocks and shoals, but all the danger shows itself above water. When we came to the shore, I landed, and walked a little way into the country, which as far as I could see was all downs, without a single tree or shrub. We saw the dung of many beasts, and had a glimpse of four, which ran away as soon as we came in sight, so that we could not certainly determine what they were; but we believed them to be Guanicoes, many of which we afterwards saw come down to the water side: they resemble our deer, but are much larger, the height of some being not less than thirteen hands; they are very shy, and very

ft. After I returned to my boat, I went farther up the harbour, and landed upon an island that was covered with seals, of which we killed above fifty, and among them many that were larger than a bullock, having before loaded our boat with different kinds of birds, of which, and seals, there are enough to supply the navy of England. Among the birds one was very remarkable; the head resembled that of an eagle, except that it had a large comb on it; round the neck there was a white ruff, exactly resembling a lady's tippet; the feathers on the back were black as jet, and as bright as the finest polish could render that mineral: the legs were remarkably strong and large, the talons were like those of an eagle, except that they were not so sharp, and the wings, when they were extended, measured, from point to point, no less than twelve feet.

The Tamar worked into the harbour with the tide of flood, but I kept my station with the Dolphin till I should have a leading wind, and the wind shifting to the eastward, weighed about five o'clock in the afternoon, intending to go up with the evening flood: before I could get under sail, however, the wind shifted again to N. W. by N.; and it being low water, the ship lying but just within the harbour, and there being no tide to assist us, we were obliged to anchor near the south shore. The wind came from the land in very hard flaws, and in a short time, our anchor coming home, the ship tailed on shore against a gravelly beach. The anchoring ground indeed as far as we had yet sounded was bad, being very hard; so that, in this situation, if the wind blows fresh, there is always the greatest reason to fear that the anchor should come out before the ship can be brought up. While we were on shore, it began to blow very hard, and the tide running like a sluice, it was with the utmost difficulty that we could carry an anchor to heave us off; however, after about four hours hard labour, this was effected, and the ship floated in the stream. As there was only about six or seven feet of the after part of her that touched the ground, there was reason to hope that she had suffered no damage; however, I determined to unhang the rudder, that it might be examined.

During all this night and the next morning, Thursday 22. the wind blew with great violence; and we had let go our best bower anchor when we were near the shore in hopes it would have brought us up, and had not yet been able to weigh it. We now rode in a very disagreeable situation with our small bower, and that unfortunately came home again: we therefore got a hawser out of the Tamar, who lay in the stream, and after weighing the small bower, we got out by her assistance, and then dropped it again, most ardently wishing for fair weather, that we might get the ship properly moored.

The next day, Friday 23. we sounded the harbour higher up, and found the ground softer, and the water not so deep; yet the wind continued to blow so hard that we could not venture to change our station. We had found a small spring of water about half a mile inland, upon the north side of the bay, but it had a brackish taste; I had also made another excursion of several miles into the country, which I found barren and desolate, in every direction, as far as the eye could reach. We had seen many guanicoes at a distance, but we could not get near enough to have shot at them; we tracked beasts of several kinds in the forest near a pond of salt water, and among them a very large tyger: we found also a nest of ostriches eggs, which we eat, and thought very good. It is probable that all the animals which had left marks of their feet near the salt pond, drank the water, and indeed we saw no fresh water for them. The spring that we had found, which was not perfectly fresh, was the only one of the kind that we had been able to discover; and for that we had been obliged to dig, there being no appearance of it except a slight moisture of the ground.

On Saturday 24. upon slack water, we carried both the ships higher up and moored them: the extreme points of the harbour's mouth at low water bore from E. by S. $\frac{1}{4}$ S. to E.; and the Steeple rock S. E. $\frac{1}{4}$ E. We had here at low water, but six fathom; but at spring tides the water rises no less than four fathom and an half, which is seven and twenty feet. The tide in this place is such, perhaps it is not in any other. It happened by some accident that one of our men fell overboard; the boats were all along side, and the man was an exceeding good swimmer.

ner, yet before any assistance could be sent after him, the rapidity of the stream had hurried him almost out of sight; we had however at last the good fortune to save him. This day I was again on shore, and walked six or seven miles up the country: I saw several hares as large as a fawn; I shot one of them which weighed more than six and twenty pounds, and if I had had a good grey-hound, I dare say the ship's company might have lived upon hare two days in the week. In the mean time the people on board were busily in getting up all the cables upon deck, and clearing the hold, that a proper quantity of ballast might be taken in, and the guns lowered into it, except a few which it might be thought necessary to keep above.

On Sunday 25. I went a good way up the harbour in the boat, and having landed on the north side, we soon after found an old oar of a very singular make, and the barrel of a musket, with the King's broad arrow upon it. The musket barrel had suffered so much from the weather, that it might be crumbled to dust between the fingers: I imagined it had been left there by the Wager's people, or perhaps by Sir John Narborough. Hitherto we had found no kind of vegetables except a species of wild peas; but though we had seen no inhabitants, we saw places where they had made their fires, which however did not appear to be recent. While we were on shore we shot some wild ducks, and a hare; the hare ran two miles after he was wounded, though it appeared when he was taken up that a ball had passed quite through his body. I went this day many miles up the country, and had a long chase after one of the guanicoes, which was the largest we had seen: he frequently stopped to look at us, when he had left us at a good distance behind, and made a noise that resembled the neighing of a horse; but when we came pretty near him he set out again, and at last, my dog being so tired that he could not run him any longer, he got quite away from us, and we saw him no more. We shot a hare however, and a little ugly animal which stunk so intolerably that none of us could go near him. The flesh of the hares here is as white as snow, and nothing can be better tasted. A serjeant of marines, and some others who were on shore at another part of the bay, had better success than fell to our share, for they killed two old guanicoes and a fawn; they

were however obliged to leave them where they fell, not being able to bring them down to the water side, near six miles, without farther assistance, though they were but half the weight of those that are mentioned by Sir John Narborough; some however I saw, which could not weigh less than seven or eight and thirty stone, which is about three hundred pounds. When we returned in the evening it blew very hard, and the deck being so full of lumber that we could not hoist the boats in, we moored them astern. About midnight, the storm continuing, our six oared cutter filled with water and broke adrift; the boat-keeper, by whose neglect this accident happened, being on board her, very narrowly escaped drowning by catching hold of the stern ladder. As it was tide of flood when she went from the ship, we knew that she must drive up the harbour; yet as the loss of her would be an irremediable misfortune, I suffered much anxiety till I could send after her in the morning, and it was then some hours before she was brought back, having driven many miles with the stream. In the mean time I sent another party to fetch the guanicoes which our people had shot the night before; but they found nothing left except the bones, the tygers having eaten the flesh, and even cracked the bones of the limbs to come at the marrow. Several of our people had been fifteen miles up the country in search of fresh water, but could not find the least rill: we had sunk several wells to a considerable depth where the ground appeared moist, but upon visiting them, I had the mortification to find that, altogether, they would not yield more than thirty gallons in twenty-four hours: this was a discouraging circumstance, especially as our people, among other expedients, had watched the guanicoes, and seen them drink at the salt ponds. I therefore determined to leave the place as soon as the ship could be got into a little order, and the six oared cutter repaired, which had been hauled up upon the beach for that purpose.

On Tuesday the 27th, some of our people, who had been ashore on the north side of the bay to try for more guanicoes, found the skull and bones of a man, which they brought off with them, and one young guanicoe alive, which we all agreed was one of the most beautiful creatures we had ever seen: it soon grew very tame, and would suck

our

our fingers like a calf; but, notwithstanding all our care and contrivances to feed it, it died in a few days. In the afternoon of this day it blew so hard that I was obliged to keep a considerable number of hands continually by the sheet anchor, as there was too much reason to fear that our cables would part, which however did not happen. In the mean time, some of our people that were on shore with the carpenters, who were repairing the cutter on the south side of the bay, found two more springs of tolerable water about two miles from the beach, in a direct line from the ship's station. To these springs I sent twenty hands early on Wednesday 28. with some small casks called Barrecas, and in a few turns they brought on board a ton of water, of which we began to be in great want. In the mean time, I went myself about twelve miles up the river in my boat, and the weather then growing bad, I went on shore: the river, as far as I could see, was very broad; there were in it a number of islands, some of which were very large, and I make no doubt but that it penetrates the country for some hundreds of miles. It was upon one of the islands that I went on shore, and I found there such a number of birds, that when they rose they literally darkened the sky, and we could not walk a step without treading upon their eggs. As they kept hovering over our heads at a little distance, the men knocked down many of them with stones and sticks, and carried off several hundreds of their eggs. After some time I left the island and landed upon the main, where our men dressed and eat their eggs, though there were young birds in most of them. I saw no traces of inhabitants on either side of the river, but great numbers of guanicoes, in herds of sixty or seventy together: they would not however suffer us to approach them, but stood and gazed at us from the hills. In this excursion the surgeon, who was of my party, shot a tyger cat, a small but very fierce animal; for though it was much wounded, it maintained a very sharp contest with my dog for a considerable time before it was killed.

On Thursday 29. we completed our ballast, which the strength of the tide, and the constant gales of wind rendered a very difficult and laborious task; we also got on board another ton of water. On the morning of Friday 30. the weather was so bad that we could not send a boat on

shore; but employed all hands on board in setting up the rigging. It grew more moderate however about noon, and I then sent a boat to procure more water. The two men who first came up to the well, found there a large tyger lying upon the ground; having gazed at each other some time, the men, who had no fire-arms, seeing the beast treat them with as much contemptuous neglect as the lion did the Knight of la Mancha, began to throw stones at him: of this insult however he did not deign to take the least notice, but continued stretched on the ground in great tranquillity till the rest of the party came up, and then he very leisurely rose and walked away.

On Saturday December 1. our cutter being thoroughly repaired we took her on board, but the weather was so bad that we could not get off any water: the next day we struck the tents which had been set up at the watering-place, and got all ready for sea. The two wells from which we got our water bear about S. S. E. of the Steeple rock, from which they are distant about two miles and an half; but I fixed a mark near them, that they might be still more easily found than by their bearings. During our stay in this harbour, we sounded every part of it with great care, as high as a ship could go, and found that there is no danger but what may be seen at low water; so that now fresh water is found, though at some distance from the beach, it would be a very convenient place for ships to touch at, if it were not for the rapidity of the tide. The country about the bay abounds with guanicoes, and a great variety of wild fowl, particularly ducks, geese, wild geon, and sea-pies, besides many others for which we have no name. Here is also such plenty of excellent mussels, that a boat may be loaded with them every time it is low water. Wood indeed is scarce; however in some parts of this coast there are bushes, which in a case of necessity might produce a tolerable supply of fuel.

On Wednesday December 5. I unmoored, in order to get out, but the best bower came up foul, and before we could heave short upon the small bower, the tide of ebb was made strong; for at this place slack water scarcely continues ten minutes; so that we were obliged to wait till it should be low water. Between five and six in the evening

we weighed, and steered out E. N. E. with a fresh gale at N. N. W.

CHAP. III.

Course from Port Desire, in search of Pepys' Island, and afterwards to the coast of Patagonia, with a Description of the Inhabitants.

AS soon as we were out of the bay, we steered for Pepys' Island, which is said to lie in latitude 47° S. Our latitude was now $47^{\circ} 22'$ S., longitude $65^{\circ} 49'$ W.; Port Desire bore S. 66° W. distant twenty-three leagues; and Pepys' Island, according to Halley's Chart, E. $\frac{3}{4}$ N. distant thirty-four leagues. The variation here was 19° E.

Thursday 6. We continued our course with a pleasant gale and fine weather, so that we began to think that this part of the world was not wholly without a summer. Friday 7. I found myself much farther to the northward than expected, and therefore supposed the ship's way had been influenced by a current. I had now made eighty degrees easting, which is the distance from the main at which Pepys' Island is placed in Halley's chart, but unhappily we have no certain account of the place. The only person who pretends to have seen it is Cowley, the account of whose voyage is now before me; and all he says of its situation is, that it lies in latitude 47° S.; for he says nothing of its longitude: he says, indeed, that it has a fine harbour; but he adds, that the wind blew so hard he could not get into it, and that he therefore stood away to the southward. At this time I also was steering southward; for the weather being extremely fine, I could see very far to the northward of the situation in which it is laid down. As I supposed it must lie to the eastward of us, if indeed it had any existence, I made the Tamar signal to spread early in the afternoon; and as the weather continued to be very clear, we could see, between us, at least twenty leagues. We steered S. E. by the compass, and at night brought to, being by my account in latitude $47^{\circ} 18'$ S. The next morning, Saturday 8. it blew very hard at N. W. by N. and I still thought the island might lie to the eastward; I therefore intended to stand about thirty leagues that way, and

and if I found no island, to return into the latitude of 47° again. But a hard gale coming on, with a great sea, I brought to about six o'clock in the evening under the main sail; and at six o'clock next morning, Sunday 9. the wind being at W. S. W. we made sail again under our courses to the northward. I now judged myself to be about sixteen leagues to the eastward of the track I had run before: Port Desire bore S. $80^{\circ} 53'$ W. distant ninety-four leagues; and in this situation I saw a great quantity of rock-weed, and many birds. We continued to stand to the northward next day, Monday 10. under our courses, with a hard gale from S. W. to N. W. and a great sea. At night, being in latitude $46^{\circ} 50'$ S., I wore ship, and stood in to the westward again, our ships having spread every day as far as they could be seen by each other: and on Tuesday 11. at noon, being now certain that there could be no such island as is mentioned by Cowley, and laid down by Halley under the name of Pepys' Island, I resolved to stand in for the main, and take in wood and water, of which both ships were in great want, at the first convenient place I could find, especially as the season was advancing very fast, and we had no time to lose. From this time we continued to haul in for the land as the winds would permit, and kept a look-out for the islands of Sebald de Wert, which, by all the charts we had on board, could not be far from our track: a great number of birds were every day about the ship, and large whales were continually swimming by her. The weather in general was fine, but very cold, and we all agreed, notwithstanding the hope we had once formed, that the only difference between the middle of Summer here, and the middle of Winter in England, lies in the length of the days. On Saturday 15. being in latitude $50^{\circ} 33'$ S. longitude $66^{\circ} 59'$ W. we were overtaken about six in the evening by the hardest gale at S. W. that I was ever in, with a sea still higher than any I had seen in going round Cape Horn with Lord Anson: I expected every moment that it would fill us, our ship being much too deep-waisted for such a voyage: it would have been safest to put before it under our bare poles, but our stock of fresh water was not sufficient, and I was afraid of being driven so far off the land as not to be able to recover it before the whole was exhausted; we therefore lay to under a balanced mi-

en, and shipped many heavy seas, though we found our green bulk-heads of infinite service.

The storm continued with unabated violence the whole night, but about eight in the morning, Sunday 16. began to subside. At ten, we made sail under our courses, and continued to steer for the land, till Tuesday 18. when at four in the morning, we saw it from the mast-head. Our latitude was now $51^{\circ} 8' S.$ our longitude $71^{\circ} 4' W.$ and Cape Virgin Mary, the north entrance of the Straights of Magellan, bore S. $19^{\circ} 50' W.$ distant nineteen leagues. As we had little or no wind we could not get in with the land this day; the next morning, Wednesday 19. however, it being northerly, I stood in to a deep bay, at the bottom of which there appeared to be a harbour, but I found it barred, the sea breaking quite from one side of it to the other; and at low water I could perceive that it was rocky, and almost all dry: the water was shoal at a good distance from it, and I was in six fathom before I stood out again. In this place there seemed to be plenty of fish, and we saw many porpoises swimming after them, that were as white as snow, with black spots; a very uncommon and beautiful sight. The land here has the same appearance as about Port Desire, all downs, without a single tree.

At break of day, Thursday 20. we were off Cape Fair-Weather, which bore about west at the distance of four leagues, and we had here but thirteen fathom water, so that it appears necessary to give that Cape a good birth. From this place I ran close on shore to Cape Virgin Mary, but I found the coast to lie S. S. E. very different from Sir John Narborough's description, and a long spit of sand running to the southward of the Cape for above a league: in the evening I worked up close to this spit of sand, having seen many guanicoes feeding in the vallies as we went along, and a great smoke all the afternoon, about four or five leagues up the Strait, upon the north shore. At this place I came to anchor in fifteen fathom water, but the Tamar was so far to leeward, that she could not fetch the anchoring ground, and therefore kept under way all night.

The next morning, Friday 21. at day-break I got again under sail, and seeing the same smoke that I had observed the

the day before, I stood in for it, and anchored about two miles from the shore. This is the place where the crew of the *Wager*, as they were passing the Streight in their boat, after the loss of the vessel, saw a number of horsemen, who waved what appeared to be white handkerchiefs, inviting them to come on shore, which they were very desirous to have done, but it blew so hard that they were obliged to stand out to sea. Bulkeley, the gunner of the *Wager*, who has published some account of her voyage, says, that they were in doubt whether these people were Europeans who had been shipwrecked upon the coast, or native inhabitants of the country about the river Gallagoes. Just as we came to anchor, I saw with my glass exactly what was seen by the people in the *Wager*, a number of horsemen riding backward and forward, directly abreast of the ship, and waving somewhat white, as an invitation for us to come on shore. As I was very desirous to know what these people were, I ordered out my twelve oar'd boat, and went towards the beach, with Mr Marshall, my Second Lieutenant, and a party of men, very well armed; Mr Cumming, my First Lieutenant, following in the six oar'd cutter. When we came within a little distance of the shore, we saw, as near as I can guess, about five hundred people, some on foot, but the greater part on horseback: they drew up upon a stony spit, which ran a good way into the sea, and upon which it was very bad landing, for the water was shallow, and the stones very large. The people on shore kept waving and hallowing, which, as we understood, were invitations to land; I could not perceive that they had any weapons among them, however I made signs that they should retire to a little distance, with which they immediately complied: they continued to shout with great vociferation, and in a short time we landed, though not without great difficulty, most of the boat's crew being up to the middle in water. I drew up my people upon the beach, with my officers at their head, and gave orders that none of them should move from that station, till I should either call or beckon to them. I then went forward alone, towards the Indians, but perceiving that they retired as I advanced, I made signs that one of them should come near: as it happened, my signals were understood, and one of them, who afterwards appeared to be a Chief, came towards me: he

was of a gigantic stature, and seemed to realize the tales of monsters in a human shape: he had the skin of some wild beast thrown over his shoulders, as a Scotch Highlander wears his plaid, and was painted so as to make the most hideous appearance I ever beheld: round one eye was a large circle of white, a circle of black surrounded the other, and the rest of his face was streaked with paint of different colours: I did not measure him, but if I may judge of his height by the proportion of his stature to my own, it could not be much less than seven feet. When this frightful Colossus came up, we muttered somewhat to each other as a salutation, and I then walked with him towards his companions, to whom, as I advanced, I made signs that they should sit down, and they all readily complied: there were among them many women, who seemed to be proportionably large; and few of the men were less than the Chief who had come forward to meet me. I had heard their voices very loud at a distance, and when I came near, I perceived a good number of very old men, who were chanting some unintelligible words in the most doleful cadence I ever heard, with an air of serious solemnity, which inclined me to think that it was a religious ceremony: they were all painted and clothed nearly in the same manner; the circles round the two eyes were in no instance of one colour, but they were not universally black and white, some being white and red, and some red and black: their teeth were as white as ivory, remarkably even and well set; but except the skins which they wore with the hair inwards, most of them were naked, a few only having upon their legs a kind of boot, with a short pointed stick fastened to each heel, which served as a spur. Having looked round upon these enormous goblins with no small astonishment, and with some difficulty made those that were still galloping up sit down with the rest, I took out a quantity of yellow and white beads, which I distributed among them, and which they received with very strong expressions of pleasure: I then took out a whole piece of green silk riband, and giving the end of it into the hands of one of them, I made the person that sat next take hold of it, and so on as far as it would reach: all this while they sat very quietly, no one did any of those that held the riband attempt to pull it from the rest, though I perceived that they were still more delighted

delighted with it, than with the beads. While the ribbon was thus extended, I took out a pair of scissors, and cut between each two of the Indians that held it, so that I left about a yard in the possession of every one, which afterwards tied about their heads, where they suffered it to remain without so much as touching it while I was with them. Their peaceable and orderly behaviour on this occasion certainly did them honour, especially as my presence could not extend to the whole company: neither impatience to share the new finery, nor curiosity to gain a nearer view of me and what I was doing, brought any one of them from the station that I had allotted him. It would be very natural for those who have read Gay's Fables, if they form an idea of an Indian almost naked, returning to his fellow in the woods adorned with European trinkets, to think of the monkey that had seen the world; yet before we despise their fondness for glass, beads, ribands and other things, which among us are held in no estimation, we should consider that, in themselves, the ornaments of savage and civil life are equal, and that those who live nearly in a state of nature, have nothing that resembles glass, so much as glass resembles a diamond; the value which we set upon a diamond, therefore, is more capricious than the value which they set upon glass. The love of ornament seems to be an universal principle in human nature, and the splendour, transparency of glass, and the regular figure of a bead, are among the qualities that by the constitution of our nature excite pleasing ideas; and although in one of these qualities the diamond excels glass, its value is much more than in proportion to the difference: the pleasure which it gives among us is, principally, by conferring distinction, and gratifying vanity, which is independent of natural taste, that is gratified by certain hues and figures, to which for that reason we give the name of beauty: it must be remembered also, that an Indian is more distinguished by a glass button or bead, than any individual among us by a diamond, though perhaps the same sacrifice is not made to his vanity, as the possession of his finery is rather a testimony of his good fortune, than of his influence or power in consequence of his having what, as the common medium of all earthly possessions, is supposed to confer virtual superiority, and intrinsic advantage. The people, however, whom

whom I had now adorned, were not wholly strangers to European commodities, for upon a closer attention, I perceived among them one woman who had bracelets either of brass, or very pale gold, upon her arms, and some beads of blue glass, strung upon two long queues of hair, which being parted at the top, hung down over each shoulder before her: she was of a most enormous size, and her face was, if possible, more frightfully painted than the rest. She had a great desire to learn where she got her beads and bracelets, and inquired by all the signs I could devise, but found it impossible to make myself understood. One of the men shewed me the bowl of a tobacco pipe, which was made of a red earth, but I soon found that they had no tobacco among them; and this person made me understand that he wanted some: upon this I beckoned to my people, who remained upon the beach, drawn up as I had left them, and three or four of them ran forward, imagining that I wanted them. The Indians, who, as I had observed, kept their eyes almost continually upon them, no sooner saw some of them advance, than they all rose up with a great clamour, and were leaving the place, as I supposed to get their arms, which were probably left at a little distance: to prevent mischief, therefore, and put an end to the alarm, which had thus accidentally been spread among them, I ran to meet the people who were, in consequence of my signal, coming from the beach, and as soon as I was within hearing I hallooed to them, and told them that I would have only one come up with all the tobacco that he could collect from the rest. As soon as the Indians saw this, they recovered from their surprise, and every one returned to his station, except a very old man, who came up to me, and sung a long song, which I much regretted my not being able to understand: before the song was well finished, Mr Cumming came up with the tobacco and I could not but smile at the astonishment which I saw expressed in his countenance, upon perceiving himself, tho' six feet two inches high, become at once a pigmy among giants; for these people may indeed more properly be called giants than tall men: of the few among us who are full six feet high, scarcely any are broad and muscular in proportion to their stature, but look rather like men of the common bulk, run up accidentally to an unusual height;

and a man who should measure only six feet two inches and equally exceed a stout well-set man of the common stature in breadth and muscle, would strike us rather as being of a gigantic race, than as an individual accidentally anomalous; our sensations therefore, upon seeing five hundred people, the shortest of whom were at least four inches taller, and bulky in proportion may be easily imagined. After I had presented the tobacco, four or five of the chief men came up to me, and, as I understood by the signs they made, wanted me to mount one of the horses, and go with them to their habitations, but as it would upon every account have been imprudent to comply, I made signs in return that I must go back to the ship; at this they expressed great concern, and sat down in their stations again. During our pantomimical conference, an old man often laid his head down upon the stones, and shutting his eyes for about half a minute, afterwards pointed first to his mouth, and then to the hills, meaning, as I imagined, that if I would stay with them till the morning, they would furnish me with some provisions, but this offer I was obliged to decline. When I left them, not one of them offered to follow us, but as long as I could see them, continued to sit quietly in their places. I observed that they had with them a great number of dogs, with which I suppose they chase the wild animals which serve them for food. The horses were not large, nor in good case, yet they appeared to be nimble, and well broken. The bridle was of leathern thong, with a small piece of wood that served for a bit, and the saddles resembled the pads that are in use among the country people in England. The women rode astride, and both men and women without stirrups; yet they galloped fearlessly over the spit upon which we landed, the stones of which were large, loose, and slippery.

C H A P. IV.

Passage up the Streight of Magellan, to Port Famine; with some Account of that Harbour, and the adjacent Coast.

SOON after I returned on board, I got under way, and worked up the Streight, which is here about nine leagues broad, with the flood, not with a view to pass through

through it, but in search of some place where I might get a supply of wood and water, not chusing to trust wholly to the finding of Falkland's Islands, which I determined afterwards to seek. About eight in the evening, the tide of ebb beginning to make, I anchored in five-and-twenty fathom. Point Possession bore N. N. E. at about three miles distance, and some remarkable hummocks on the north, which Bulkeley, from their appearance, has called the Asses Ears, W. $\frac{1}{2}$ N.

Saturday 22. At three in the morning, we weighed with the wind at E. and steered S. W. by W. about twelve miles. During this course we went over a bank, of which no notice has hitherto been taken: at one time we had but six fathom and a half, but in two or three casts we had thirteen. When our water was shallowest, the Asses Ears bore N. W. by W. $\frac{1}{2}$ W. distant three leagues, and the north point of the first Narrow W. by S. distant between five and six miles. We then steered S. W. by S. near six miles to the entrance of the first Narrow, and afterwards S. S. W. about six miles, which brought us through: the tide here was so strong, that the passage was very rapid. During this course we saw a single Indian upon the south shore, who kept waving to us as long as we were in sight: we saw also some guanicoes upon the hills, though Wood, in the account of his voyage, says there were none upon that shore. As soon as we had passed the first Narrow, we entered a little sea, for we did not come in sight of the entrance of the second Narrow till we had run two leagues. The distance from the first to the second Narrow is about eight leagues, and the course S. W. by W. The land is very high on the north side of the second Narrow, which continues for about five leagues, and we steered through it S. W. $\frac{1}{2}$ W. with soundings from twenty to five-and-twenty fathom: we went out of the west end of this Narrow about noon, and steered south about three leagues for Elizabeth's Island; but the wind then coming right against us, we anchored in seven fathom. The island bore S. S. E. distant about a mile, and Bartholomew's Island bore E. S. E. In the evening, six Indians upon the island came down to the water side, and continued waving and hallooing to us for a long time; but as my people wanted rest, I was un-

willing to employ them in hoisting out a boat, and the Indians seeing their labour fruitless, at length went away. While we were steering from Point Possession to the first Narrow, the flood set to the southward, but as soon as we entered the Narrow, it set strongly over to the north shore: it flows here at the full and change of the moon about ten o'clock. Between the first and the second Narrow the flood sets to the S. W. and the ebb to the N. E. after the west end of the second Narrow is past, the course with a leading wind, is S. by E. three leagues. Between the islands of Elizabeth and Saint Bartholomew, the channel is about half a mile over, and the water is deep: we found the flood set very strongly to the southward, with great rippling, but round the Islands the tides set many different ways.

In the morning of Sunday 23. we weighed with the wind at S. by W. and worked between Elizabeth and Bartholomew's island: before the tide was spent, we got over upon the north shore, and anchored in ten fathom. Saint George's Island then bore N. E. by N. distant three leagues; a point of land, which I called Porpois Point N. by W. distant about five miles; and the southermost land S. by E. distant about two miles. In the evening, we weighed and steered S. by E. about five miles along the north shore, at about one mile's distance, with regular soundings, from seven to thirteen fathom, and every where good ground. At ten o'clock at night, we anchored in thirteen fathom; Sandy Point then bearing S. by E. distant four miles; Porpois Point W. N. W. three leagues and Saint George's Island N. E. four leagues. All along this shore the flood sets to the southward; at the full and change of the moon, it flows about eleven o'clock, and the water rises about fifteen feet.

The next morning, Monday 24. I went out in my boat in search of Fresh Water Bay; I landed with my Second Lieutenant upon Sandy Point, and having sent the boat along the shore, we walked abreast of her. Upon the Point we found plenty of wood, and very good water, and for four or five miles the shore was exceedingly pleasant. Over the Point there is a fine level country, with a soil that, to all appearance, is extremely rich; for the ground was covered with flowers of various kinds, that perfumed

the air with their fragrance; and among them there were berries, almost innumerable, where the blossoms had been shed: we observed that the grass was very good, and that it was intermixed with a great number of peas in blossoms. Among this luxuriance of herbage we saw many hundreds of birds feeding, which from their form, and the uncommon beauty of their plumage, we called painted geese. We walked more than twelve miles, and found great plenty of fine fresh water, but not the bay that we sought; for we saw no part of the shore, in all our walk from Sandy Point, where a boat could land without the utmost hazard, the water being every where shoal, and the sea breaking very high. We fell in with a great number of the huts or wigwams of the Indians, which appeared to have been very lately deserted, for in some of them the fires which they had kindled were scarcely extinguished; they were in little recesses of the woods, and always close to fresh water. In many places we found plenty of wild celery, and a variety of plants, which probably would be of great benefit to seamen after a long voyage. In the evening, we walked back again, and found the ships at anchor in Sandy Point Bay, at the distance of about half a mile from the shore. The keen air of this place made our people so voraciously hungry that they could have eaten three times their allowance; I was therefore very glad to find some of them employed in hauling the seine, and others on shore with their guns: sixty very large mullets were just taken with the seine, as I came up; and the gunner had good sport, for the place abounded with geese, teal, snipes, and other birds, that were excellent food.

On Tuesday 25. Christmas day, we observed by two latitudes, and found the latitude of Sandy Point to be $53^{\circ} 10'$ S. At eight in the morning, we weighed, and having sailed five leagues from Sandy Point, in the direction of S. by E. $\frac{1}{2}$ E. we anchored again in thirty two fathom, about a mile from the shore; the south point of the Fresh Water Bay then bearing N. N. W. distant about four miles; and the southernmost land S. E. by S. As we sailed along the shore, at about two miles distance, we had no ground with sixty fathom; but at the distance of one mile, we had from twenty to thirty two fathom. At the full and change of the moon, the tide flows off Fresh Wa-

ter Bay at twelve o'clock; it runs but little, yet flows very much by the shore.

On Wednesday 26. at eight in the morning, we weighed, with the wind at E. N. E. and steered S. S. E. for Port Famine. At noon, St Anne's Point, which is the northermost point of that port, bore S. by E. $\frac{1}{2}$ E. distant three leagues. Along this shore, at the distance of two or three miles, we had very deep water; but within a mile had ground with twenty five or thirty fathom. From St Anne's Point a reef of rocks runs out S. E. by E. about two miles; and at the distance of two cables' length from this reef the water will suddenly shoal from sixty-five to thirty-five and twenty fathom. The point itself is very steep, so that there is no sounding till it is approached very near, and great care must be taken in standing into Port Famine, especially if the ship is as far southward as Sedger river; for the water will shoal at once from thirty to twenty, fifteen, and twelve fathom; and at about two cables' length farther in, at more than a mile from the shore, there is but nine feet water, when the tide is out. By hauling close round St Anne's Point, soundings will soon be got; and as the water shoals very fast, it is not safe to go farther in, when there is no more than seven fathom; the Streight here is not more than four leagues wide.

The next day at noon, Thursday 27. having had little wind, and calms, we anchored at Port Famine, close to the shore, and found our situation very safe and convenient: we had shelter from all winds except the S. E. which seldom blows, and if a ship should be driven ashore in the bottom of the bay, she could receive no damage, for it is all fine soft ground. We found drift wood here sufficient to have furnished a thousand sail, so that we had no need to take the trouble of cutting green. The water of Sedger river is excellent, but the boats cannot get in till about two hours flood, because at low water it is very shallow for about three quarters of a mile. I went up it about four miles in my boat, and the fallen trees then rendered it impossible to go farther: I found it, indeed, not only difficult but dangerous to get up thus far. The stream is very rapid, and many stumps of trees lie hidden under it: one of these made its way through the bottom of my boat, and in an instant she was full of water. We got on shore as well as

we could; and afterwards, with great difficulty, hauled her up upon the side of the river: here we continued to stop the hole in her bottom, so as that we made a shift to get her down to the river's mouth, where she was soon properly repaired by the carpenter. On each side of this river there are the finest trees I ever saw, and I make no doubt but that they would supply the British navy with the best masts in the world. Some of them are of a great height, and more than eight feet in diameter, which is proportionably more than eight yards in circumference; so that four men, joining hand in hand, could not compass them: among others, we found the pepper tree, or winter's back, in great plenty. Among these woods, notwithstanding the coldness of the climate, there are innumerable parrots, and other birds of the most beautiful plumage. I shot every day geese and ducks enough to serve my own table and several others, and every body on board might have done the same: we had indeed great plenty of fresh provisions of all kinds; for we caught as much fish every day as served the companies of both ships. As I was much on shore here, I tracked many wild beasts in the sand, but never saw one; we also found many huts or wigwams, but never met with an Indian. The country between this port and Cape Forward, which is distant about four leagues, is extremely fine; the soil appears to be very good, and there are no less than three pretty large rivers, besides several brooks.

While we lay here, I went one day to Cape Forward, and when I set out I intended to have gone farther; but the weather became so bad, with heavy rain, that we were glad to stop there, and make a great fire to dry our clothes, which were wet through. From the place where we stopped, the Indians had been gone so lately, that the wood, which lay half burnt, where they had made their fire, was still warm; and soon after our fire was kindled, we perceived that another was kindled directly opposite to it, on the Terra del Fuego shore; probably as a signal, which, if we had been Indians, we should have understood. After we were dried and refreshed at our fire, the rain having abated, I walked cross the Cape, to see how the Streight ran, which I found to be about W. N. W. The hills, as far as I could see, were of an immense height, very craggy,

gy, and covered with snow quite from the summit to the base. I made also another excursion along the shore to the northward, and found the country for many miles exceedingly pleasant, the ground being, in many places, covered with flowers, which were not inferior to those that are commonly found in our gardens, either in beauty or fragrance; and if it were not for the severity of the cold in winter, this country might, in my opinion, be made by cultivation, one of the finest in the world. I had set up a small tent at the bottom of this bay, close to a little rivulet, and just at the skirts of a wood, soon after the ship came to an anchor, where three men were employed in washing: they slept on shore; but soon after sunset were awakened out of their first sleep by the roaring of some wild beasts, which the darkness of the night, and the solitariness of their situation in this pathless desert, rendered horrid beyond imagination: the tone was hollow and deep, so that the beasts, of whatever kind, were certainly large, and the poor fellows perceived that they drew nearer and nearer, as the sound every minute became more loud. From this time sleep was renounced for the night, a large fire was immediately kindled; and a constant blaze kept up: this prevented the beasts from invading the tent; but they continued to prowl round it at a little distance, with incessant howlings, till the day broke, and then, to the great comfort of the affrighted sailors, they disappeared.

At this place, not far from where the ship lay, there is a hill that has been cleared of wood, and we supposed this to be the spot where the Spaniards formerly had a settlement*. One of the men, as he was passing over this hill, perceived that, in a particular part, the ground returned the sound of his foot, as if it was hollow: he therefore repassed it several times, and finding the effect still the same, he conceived a strong notion that something was buried there; when he came on board, he related what he had remarked to me, and I went myself to the spot, with a small party, furnished with spades and pickaxes, and saw the spot opened to a considerable depth, but we found nothing, nor did there appear to be any hollow or vault as was expected. As we were returning through the woods, we found two

* See some account of this settlement in the Voyage of Captain Wallis, Chap. iii.

very large skulls, which, by the teeth, appeared to have belonged to some beasts of prey, but of what kind we could not guess.

Having continued here till Friday the 4th of January, 1765, and completed the wood and water of both ships, for which purpose I had entered the Streight, I determined to steer back again in search of Falkland's Islands.

C H A P. V.

*The Course back from Port Famine to Falkland's Islands,
with some Account of the Country.*

WE weighed anchor at four o'clock in the morning, and worked to windward out of the harbour: the wind continued contrary at N. N. E. till about one o'clock the next day, Saturday 5. when it shifted to W. S. W. and blew a fresh gale. We steered N. W. by N. four leagues, and then three leagues North, between Elizabeth and Bartholomew Islands: we then steered from the islands N. by E. three leagues to the second Narrow; and steered through N. E. E. continuing the same course from the second Narrow to the first, which was a run of eight leagues. As the wind still continued to blow fresh, we steered through the first Narrow against the flood, in the direction of N. N. E.; but about ten o'clock at night, the wind dying away, the flood set us back again into the entrance of the first Narrow, where we were obliged to anchor, in forty fathom, within two cables' length of the shore. The tide flows here, at the full and change of the moon, about two o'clock, and runs full six knots an hour.

Sunday 6. At one o'clock in the morning, we weighed, with a light northerly breeze; and about three, we passed the first Narrow a second time. Having now seen the ship safe through, and being quite exhausted with fatigue, as I had been upon the deck all the preceding day, and all night, I went into my cabin to get some rest. I lay down, and soon fell asleep; but in less than half an hour, I was awakened by the beating of the ship upon a bank: I instantly started up, and ran upon the deck, where I soon found that we had grounded upon a hard sand. It was
happy

happy for us, that at this time it was stark calm; and immediately ordered out the boats to carry an anchor after where the water was deepest: the anchor took the ground but before we could work the capstern, in order to heave the ship off to it, she went off, by the mere rising of the tide. It happened fortunately to be just low water when she went aground, and there was fifteen feet forward, and six fathom a very little way astern. The master told me that at the last cast of the lead, before we were aground, we had thirteen fathom; so that the water shoaled at once less than sixty-three feet.

This bank, which has not been mentioned by any navigator who has passed the Streight, is extremely dangerous especially as it lies directly in the fair way between Cape Virgin Mary and the first Narrow, and just in the middle between the south and north shores. It is more than two leagues long, and full as broad; in many places also it is very steep. When we were upon it, Point Possession bore N. E. distant three leagues; and the entrance of the Narrow S. W. distant two leagues. I afterwards saw many parts of it dry, and the sea breaking very high over other parts of it, where the water was shallow. A ship that should ground upon this shoal in a gale of wind, would probably be very soon beat to pieces.

About six o'clock in the morning, we anchored in fifteen fathom, the shoal bearing N. N. W. $\frac{1}{4}$ W. at the distance of about half a mile. At noon, we weighed with light breeze at N. E. and worked with the ebb tide two; but finding the water shoal, we anchored again in six fathom and an half, at about the distance of half a mile from the south side of the shoal. The Asses Ears then bearing N. W. by W. distant four leagues, and the south point of the entrance of the first Narrow W. S. W. distant about three leagues. At this time the opening of the Narrow was shut in, and upon sending out the boats to sound, they discovered a channel between the shoal and the south shore of the Streight. The Tamar in the mean time as she was endeavouring to come near us, was very near going on shore, having once got into three fathom, but soon after came to an anchor in the channel between the shoal and the north shore.

The next morning, Monday 7. about eight o'clock, we weighed, with little wind at W. S. W. and steered about a mile S. E. by E. when, having deepened our water to thirteen fathom, we steered between the E. and E. N. along the south side of the shoal, at the distance of about seven miles from the south shore, keeping two boats some distance, one on each bow, to sound. The depth of water was very irregular, varying continually between ten and fifteen fathom; and upon hauling nearer to the shoal, we had very soon no more than seven fathom: the boats went over a bank, upon which they had six fathom and an half; it being then low water, but within the bank, they had thirteen fathom. At noon, we were to sail eastward of the shoal, and as we hauled over to the north shore, we soon deepened our water to twenty fathom. Point Possession at this time bore N. N. W. distant between four and five leagues, the Asses Ears W. N. W. distant six leagues, and Cape Virgin Mary N. E. $\frac{1}{2}$ E. distant about seven leagues. From this situation we steered E. by E. for the south end of the spit which runs to the southward of the Cape, and had no soundings with it and twenty fathom. At four in the afternoon, Cape Virgin Mary bore N. E. and the south end of the spit N. by E. distant three leagues. At eight the next morning, Tuesday 8. the Cape bore N. by W. distant two leagues. Our latitude was $51^{\circ} 50'$, and our soundings were eleven and twelve fathom. We now brought to for the Tamar, who had come through the north channel, and was some leagues astern of us, and while we were waiting for her coming up, the officer of the watch informed that the head of the main mast was sprung: I immediately went up to look at it myself, and found it split almost in a straight line perpendicularly for a considerable length, but I could not discover exactly how far the fissure went, for the cheeks that were upon the mast. We imagined this to have happened in the very hard gale that had overtaken us some time before, but as it was of more importance to contrive how to repair the damage, than discover how it happened, we immediately put on a strong rope, and wooled it so well, that we had reason to hope the mast would be as serviceable as ever. Cape Virgin Mary now bore S. (2° W. distant twenty one leagues, and

60 COMMODORE BYRON'S VOYAGE

and our latitude was $51^{\circ} 50'$ S., longitude $69^{\circ} 56'$ W. the variation 20° E.

On Wednesday 9. having sailed S. 67° E. our latitude was $52^{\circ} 8'$ S. our longitude $68^{\circ} 31'$ W. and Cape Virgin Mary bore S. 83° W. distant thirty-three leagues.

On Thursday 10. there having been little wind for the last twenty-four hours, between the north and east, with thick foggy weather, our course was N. 18° W. for thirty-nine miles. Our latitude was $51^{\circ} 31'$ S. longitude $68^{\circ} 44'$ W.; variation 20° E. and Cape Virgin Mary bore S. 60° W. distant thirty-three leagues.

On Friday 11. we had strong gales at S. W. with great sea: our course was N. 87° E. for ninety-nine miles. Our latitude was $51^{\circ} 24'$ S. longitude $66^{\circ} 10'$ W. Cape Virgin Mary bore S. $73^{\circ} 8'$ W. distant sixty-five leagues and Cape Fair-Weather W. 2° S. distant seventy leagues the variation was now 19° E. About seven in the evening, I thought I saw land a-head of us, but the Tamar being some leagues astern, I wore ship, and made an easy sail off: the next morning, Saturday 12. at break of day I stood in again, the wind having shifted in the night to N. W. and about four o'clock I recovered sight of the land a-head, which had the appearance of three islands: I imagined they might be the islands of Sebald de Wert, but intending to stand between them, I found that the land which had appeared to be separated, was joined by some very low ground, which formed a deep bay. As soon as I had made this discovery, I tacked and stood on again, and at the same time saw land a great way to the southward, which I made no doubt was the same that is mentioned in the Charts by the name of the New Island. As I was hauling out of this bay, I saw a long, low shoal of rocks, stretching out for more than a league to the northward of us, and another of the same kind lying between that and what we had taken for the northermost of De Wert's islands. This land, except the low part which is not seen till it is approached near, consists of high craggy, barren rocks, which in appearance very much resemble Staten Land. When I had got so near as to discover the low land, I was quite embayed, and if it had blown hard at S. W. so great a sea must have rolled in here as would have rendered it almost impossible to claw off the shore.

shore

Vol

more; all ships, therefore, that may hereafter navigate these parts, should avoid falling in with it. The seals and birds here are innumerable; we saw also many whales about us, several of which were of an enormous size. Our latitude now was $51^{\circ} 27'$ S., longitude $63^{\circ} 54'$ W.; the variation was $23^{\circ} 30'$ E. In the evening we brought to, and at day-break the next morning, Sunday 13. stood in for the north part of the island by the coast of which we had been embayed: when we had got about four miles to the eastward, it fell calm, and rained with great violence, during which there arose such a swell as I never remember to have seen: it came from the westward, and ran so quick and so high, that I expected every moment it would break: it set us very fast towards the shore, which was as dangerous as any in the world, and I could see the sea breaking at some distance from it, mountains high: happily for us a fresh gale sprung up at S. E., with which, to our great joy, we were able to stand off; and it becomes who ever shall afterwards come this way, to give the north part of this island a good birth. After I had got to some distance, the weather being thick, and it raining very hard, I brought to. Our latitude was now 51° S. and longitude $63^{\circ} 22'$ W.

On Monday 14. the weather having cleared up, and the wind shifted to the S. S. W. we steered along the shore S. by E. four miles, and saw a low flat island full of high tufts of grass, resembling bushes, bearing S., at the distance of two or three leagues, the northermost land at the same bearing W. distant about six leagues: we had here thirty eight fathom, with rocky ground. We continued our course along the shore six leagues farther, and then saw a low rocky island bearing S. E. by E. distant about five miles: here we brought to, and having sounded, we had forty fathom water, with a bottom of white sand. This island is about three leagues distant from the land we were coasting, which here forms a very deep bay, and bears S. by N. of the other island on which we had seen the tufts of grass: we saw the sea break at a good distance from the shore, and during the night stood off and on. The next morning, Tuesday 15. at three o'clock we made sail, and stood in for the land to look for a harbour. At the east end of the rocky island bore W. S. W. distant about

about three miles, and our soundings then were sixteen fathom, with rocky ground; but when we got within the island we had twenty fathom, with fine white sand. The coast from this rocky island lies E. by S. distant about seven or eight leagues, where there are two low islands which make the easternmost land in sight. At eight o'clock we saw an opening, which had the appearance of a harbour, bearing E. S. E. and being between two and three leagues distant. Upon this discovery we brought to, and sent a boat from each of the ships to examine the opening, but it beginning to blow very hard soon after, and the weather growing thick, with heavy rain, we were obliged to stand out to sea with both the ships, and it was not without great difficulty that we cleared the two rocky islands which were to the eastward of us. We had now a great sea, and I began to be under much concern lest we should be blown off, and our people in the boats left behind; however, about three in the afternoon, the weather clearing up, I tacked and stood in again, and presently afterwards had the satisfaction to see one of the boats, though it was a long way to leeward of us. I immediately bore down to her, and found her to be the Tamar's boat, with Mr. Hindman, the Second Lieutenant, on board, who having been on shore in the opening, had ventured off, notwithstanding the great sea and bad weather, to inform me that he had found a fine harbour: we immediately stood in for it and found it equally beyond his report and our expectations: the entrance is about a mile over, and every part of it is perfectly safe, the depth of water, close to the shore, being from ten to seven fathom. We found this harbour to consist of two little bays on the starboard side, where ships may anchor in great safety, and in each of which there is a fine rivulet of fresh water. Soon after we entered an harbour of much greater extent, which I called **PORT EGMONT**, in honour of the earl, who was then first Lord of the Admiralty; and I think it is one of the finest harbours in the world. The mouth of it is S. E. distant seven leagues from the low rocky island, which is a good mark to know it by: within the island, and at the distance of about two miles from the shore, there is between seventeen and eighteen fathom water; and about three leagues to the westward of the harbour, there is a remarkable

white sandy beach, off which a ship may anchor till there is an opportunity to run in. In standing in for this sandy beach, the two low rocky islands, which we found it difficult to clear when the weather obliged us to stand off, appear to the eastward, and Port Egmont is about sixteen leagues from the north end of these islands. We moored in ten fathom, with fine holding ground. The northermost point of the western shore was distant two miles and an half, the watering-place on that shore bore W. N. W. $\frac{1}{2}$ W. and was distant half a mile, and the islands on the east side bore E. by S. and were distant four miles. The whole navy of England might ride here in perfect security from all winds. Soon after the ship came to an anchor, the other boat which had remained on shore when Mr Hindman put off, came on board. In the southermost part of the harbour there are several islands, but there is no passage out for a ship; I went, however, through in my boat, about seven leagues distant from where the ship lay, and entered a large sound, which is too much exposed to a westerly wind for ships to lie in it safely; and the master of the Tamar, who had been round in her boat, and entered this sound from without, reported that many shoals lay off it, so that if the harbour was ever so good, it would not be prudent to attempt getting in. In every part of Port Egmont there is fresh water in the greatest plenty, and geese, ducks, snipes, and other birds are so numerous, that our people grew tired of them: it was a common thing for a boat to bring off sixty or seventy fine geese, without expending a single charge of powder and shot, for the men knocked down as many as they pleased with stones: wood, however, is wanting here, except a little that is found adrift along the shore, which I imagined came from the Streight of Magellan. Among other refreshments, which are in the highest degree salutary to those who have contracted scorbutic disorders, during a long voyage, here are wild celery, and wood sorrel, in the greatest abundance; nor is there any want of mussels, clams, cockles, and limpets: the seals and penguins are innumerable, so that it is impossible to walk upon the beach without first driving them away: and the coast abounds with sea-lions, many of which are of an enormous size. We found this animal very formidable; I was once attacked by

one of them very unexpectedly, and it was with the utmost difficulty that I could disengage myself from him : at other times we had many battles with them, and it has sometimes afforded a dozen of us an hour's work to dispatch one of them : I had with me a very fine mastiff dog, and a bite of one of these creatures almost tore him to pieces. Nor were these the only dangerous animals that we found here, for the master having been sent out one day to sound the coast upon the south shore, reported, at his return that four creatures of great fierceness, resembling wolves, ran up to their bellies in the water to attack the people in his boat, and that as they happened to have no fire arms with them, they had immediately put the boat off into deep water. The next morning after this happened, I went upon the southern shore myself, where we found one of the largest sea-lions I had ever seen : as the boat's crew were now well armed, they immediately engaged him, and during the contest one of the other animals was seen running towards us : he was fired at before he came up, and was presently killed, though I afterwards wished that we had endeavoured to take him alive, which, if we had been aware of his attack, I dare say might easily have been done. When any of these creatures got sight of our people, though at ever so great a distance, they ran directly at them ; and no less than five of them were killed this day. They were always called wolves by the ship's company, but, except in their size, and the shape of the tail I think they bore a greater resemblance to a fox. They are as big as a middle sized mastiff, and their fangs are remarkably long and sharp. There are great numbers of them upon this coast, though it is not perhaps easy to guess how they first came hither, for these islands are at least one hundred leagues distant from the main : they burrow in the ground like a fox, and we have frequently seen pieces of seal which they have mangled, and the skins of penguins, lie scattered about the mouth of their holes. To get rid of these creatures, our people set fire to the grass so that the country was in a blaze as far as the eye could reach, for several days, and we could see them running in great numbers to seek other quarters. I dug holes in many places, about two feet deep, to examine the soil, which I found first a black mould, and then a light clay. While

we lay here, we set up the armourer's forge on shore, and completed a great deal of iron work that was much wanted. Our people had every morning an excellent breakfast made of portable soup, and wild celery, thickened with oatmeal: neither was our attention confined wholly to ourselves, for the surgeon of the *Tamar* surrounded a piece of ground near the watering-place with a fence of turf, and planted it with many esculent vegetables as a garden, for the benefit of those who might hereafter come to this place. Of this harbour, and all the neighbouring islands, I took possession for his Majesty King George the Third of Great Britain, by the name of FALKLAND'S ISLANDS; and there is I think little reason to doubt that they are the same land to which Cowley gave the name of Pepys's Island.

In the printed account of Cowley's voyage, he says, "we held our course S. W. till we came into the latitude of *forty seven* degrees, where we saw land, the same being an island, not before known, lying to the *westward* of us: it was not inhabited, and I gave it the name of PEPYS'S ISLAND. We found it a very commodious place for ships to water at, and take in *wood*, and it has a very good harbour, where a thousand sail of ships may safely ride. Here is great plenty of fowls, and, we judge, a bundance of fish, by reason of the ground's being nothing but rocks and sands."

To this account there is annexed a representation of Pepys's Island, in which names are given to several points and head-lands, and the harbour is called Admiralty Bay; yet it appears that Cowley had only a distant view of it, for he immediately adds, "the wind being so extraordinary high that we could not get into it to water, we stood to the southward, shaping our course S. S. W. till we came into the latitude of 53° ;" and though he says that "it was commodious to take in wood," and it is known that there is no wood on Falkland's Islands, and Pepys's Island and Falkland's Islands may notwithstanding be the same; for upon Falkland's Islands there are immense quantities of flags with narrow leaves, reeds and rushes which grow in clusters, so as to form bushes about three feet high, and then shoot about six or seven feet higher: these at a distance have greatly the appearance of wood, and were taken for wood by the French, who land-

ed there in the year 1764, as appears by Pernetty's account of their voyage. It has been suggested that the latitude of Pepys's Island might, in the MS. from which the account of Cowley's voyage was printed, be expressed in figures, which, if ill made, might equally resemble forty seven, and fifty-one; and therefore as there is an island in these seas in latitude forty-seven, and as Falkland's Islands lie nearly in fifty-one, that fifty-one might reasonably be concluded to be the number for which the figures were intended to stand: recourse therefore was had to the British Musæum, and a manuscript journal of Cowley's was there found. In this manuscript no mention is made of an island not before known, to which he gave the name of Pepys's Island, but land is mentioned in latitude forty-seven degrees forty minutes, expressed in words at length, which exactly answers to the description of what is called Pepys's Island in the printed account, and which here, he says, he supposed to be the islands of Sebald de Wert. This part of the manuscript is in the following words:

" January 1683, This month wee were in the latitude of
 " *forty-seaven degrees* and forty minnetts, where wee
 " espyed an island bearing *west* from us, wee having the
 " wind at east-north-east, wee bore away for it, it being
 " too late for us to goe on shoare, wee lay by all night.
 " The island seemed very pleasant to the eye, *with many*
 " *woods*, I may as well say the whole land was woods.
 " There being a rock lying above water to the eastward of
 " it, where an *innumerable company of fowles*, being of the
 " bignesse of a small goose, which fowles would strike at
 " our men as they were aloft: some of them wee killed
 " and eat: they seemed to us very good, only tasted some
 " what fishly. I sailed along that island to the southward
 " and about the south west side of the island there seemed
 " to me to be a good place for shippes to ride; I would
 " have had the boat out to have gone into the harbour, but
 " the wind blew fresh and they would not agree to go with
 " it. Sailing a little further, keeping the lead, and ha-
 " ving six and twenty, and seaven and twenty fathoms wa-
 " ter, untill wee came to a place where we saw the weed
 " ride, having the lead againe, found but seaven fathoms
 " water. Fearing danger went about the shipp there, wee
 " then fearefull to stay by the land any longer, it being a

" rock

“rocky ground, but *the harbour seemed to be a good place*
“*for shipp*s to ride there; in the island seeming likewise to
“have water enough, there seemed to me to be harbour
“*for five hundred saile of shipp*s. The going in but narrow,
“and the north side of the entrance shallow water that I
“could see, but I verily believe that there is water enough
“for any shipp to go in on the south side, for there cannot
“be so great a lack of water, but must needs scowre a
“channell away at the ebbe deepe enough for shipping to
“goe in. I would have had them stood upon a wind all
“night, but they told me they were not come out to goe
“upon discovery. Wee saw likewise another island by this
“that night, which made me thinke them to be the Sib-
“ble D’wards.

“The same night we steered our course againe *west*
“*south west*, which was but our south west, the compasse
“having two and twenty degrees variation eastwardly,
“keeping that course till we came in the latitude of *three*
“*and fifty* degrees.”

In both the printed and manuscript account, this land is said to lie in latitude forty-seven, to be situated to the westward of the ship when first discovered, to appear woody, to have an harbour where a great number of ships might ride in safety, and to be frequented by innumerable birds. It appears also by both accounts, that the weather prevented his going on shore, and that he steered from it W. S. W. till he came into latitude fifty-three: there can therefore be little doubt but that Cowley gave the name of Pepys’s Island after he came home, to what he really supposed to be the island of Sebald de Wert, for which it is not difficult to assign several reasons; and though the supposition of a mistake of the figures does not appear to be well grounded, yet, there being no land in forty-seven, the evidence that what Cowley saw was Falkland’s Islands, is very strong. The description of the country agrees in almost every particular, and even the map is of the same general figure, with a streight running up the middle. The chart of Falkland’s that accompanies this narrative, was laid down from the journals and drawings of Captain Macbride, who was dispatched thither after my return, and circumnavigated the whole coast: the two principal islands were probably called Falkland’s Islands by Strong, about

about the year 1689, as he is known to have given the name of Falkland's Sound to part of the streight which divides them. The journal of this navigator is still unprinted in the British Musæum. The first who saw these islands is supposed to be Captain Davies, the associate of Cavendish, in 1692. In 1594, Sir Richard Hawkins saw land, supposed to be the same, and in honour of his mistress, Queen Elizabeth, called them HAWKINS'S MAIDEN LAND. Long afterwards, they were seen by some French ships from Saint Maloes, and Frezier, probably for that reason, called the Malouins, a name which has been since adopted by the Spaniards.

Having continued in the harbour which I had called Port Egmont till Sunday 27. we sailed again at eight o'clock in the morning with the wind at S. S. W.; but we were scarcely got out of the Port before it began to blow very hard, and the weather became so thick that we could not see the rocky islands. I now most heartily wished myself again at anchor in the harbour we had quitted; but in a short time we had the satisfaction to see the weather become clear, though it continued to blow very hard the whole day. At nine the entrance of Port Egmont harbour bore E. S. E. distant two leagues; the two low islands to the northward E. by N. distant between three and four miles; and the rocky Island W. $\frac{1}{2}$ N. distant four leagues. At ten the two low islands bore S. S. E. distant four or five miles; and we then steered along the shore east by the compass, and after having run about five leagues we saw a remarkable head-land, with a rock at a little distance from it, bearing E. S. E. $\frac{1}{2}$ E. distant three leagues. This head-land I called CAPE TAMAR. Having continued the same course five leagues farther we saw a rock about five miles from the main bearing N. E. at the distance of four or five leagues: this rock I called the DISTONE, and then steered between it and a remarkable head-land which I called CAPE DOLPHIN, in the direction of E. N. E. five leagues farther. From Cape Tamar to Cape Dolphin, a distance of about eight leagues, the land forms, what I thought, a deep sound, and called it CARRISLE SOUND; but which has since appeared to be the northern entrance of the Streight between the two principal islands. In the part that I supposed to be the bottom

the sound, we saw an opening, which had the appearance of a harbour. From Cape Dolphin we steered along the shore E. $\frac{1}{4}$ N. sixteen leagues, to a low flat Cape or headland, and then brought to. In this day's run the land, for the most part, resembled the east side of the coast of Patagonia, not having so much as a single tree, or even a bush, being all downs, with here and there a few of the high tufts of grass that we had seen at Port Egmont; and on this account I am sure I am not mistaken, for I frequently sailed within two miles of the shore; so that if there had been a shrub as big as a goose-berry bush, I should have seen it. During the night we had forty fathom water with rocky ground.

The next morning, Monday 28. at four o'clock, we made sail, the low flat cape then bearing S. E. by E. distant five leagues: at half an hour after five it bore S. S. E. distant two leagues; and we then steered from it E. S. E. five leagues, to three low rocky islands, which lie about two miles from the main. From these islands we steered S. S. E. four leagues, to two other low islands, which lie at the distance of about one mile from the main. Between these islands the land forms a very deep sound, which I called BERKELEY'S SOUND. In the south part of this sound there is an opening, which has the appearance of a harbour; and about three or four miles to the southward of the south point of it, at the distance of about four miles from the main, some rocks appear above the water, upon which the sea breaks very high, there being here a great swell from the southward. When we were abreast of these breakers, we steered S. W. by S. about two leagues, when the southermost land in sight, which I took to be the southermost part of Falkland's Islands, bore W. S. W. distant five leagues. The coast now began to be very dangerous, there being, in all directions, rocks and breakers at a great distance from the shore. The country also inland had a more rude and desolate appearance; the high ground, as far as we could see, being all barren craggy rocks, very much resembling that part of Terra del Fuego which lies near Cape Horn. As the sea now rose every moment, I was afraid of being caught here upon a lee shore, in which case there would have been very little chance of my getting off, and therefore I tacked, and stood to the northward;

northward; the latitude of the southermost point in sight being about $52^{\circ} 3'$ S. As we had now run no less than seventy leagues along the coast of this island, it must certainly be of very considerable extent. It has been said by some former navigators to be about two hundred miles in circumference, but I made no doubt of its being nearer seven. Having hauled the wind, I stood to the northward about noon; the entrance of Berkeley's Sound at three o'clock bore S. W. by W. distant about six leagues. At eight in the evening, the wind shifting to the S. W. we stood to the westward.

C H A P. VI.

The Passage through the Streight of Magellan as far as Cape Monday, with a Description of several Bays and Harbours, formed by the Coast on each Side.

WE continued to make sail for Port Desire till Wednesday the 6th of February, when about one o'clock in the afternoon we saw land, and stood in for the Port. During the run from Falkland's Islands to this place, the number of whales about the ship was so great as to render the navigation dangerous; we were very near striking upon one, and another blew the water in upon the quarter-deck; they were much larger than any we had seen. As we were standing in for Port Desire, we saw the Florida, a store-ship that we expected from England; and at four we came to an anchor off the harbour's mouth.

The next morning, Thursday 7. Mr Dean, the master of the store-ship, came on board; and finding from his report that his foremast was sprung, and his ship little better than a wreck, I determined to go into the harbour, and try to unload her there, although the narrowness of the place and the rapidity of the tides, render it a very dangerous situation. We got in in the evening, but it blowing very hard in the night, both the Tamar and the store-ship made signals of distress; I immediately sent my boats to their assistance, who found that, notwithstanding they were moored, they had been driven up the harbour, and were in the greatest danger of being on shore. They were brought

back, not without great difficulty, and the very next night they drove again, and were again saved by the same efforts, from the same danger. As I now found that the store-ship was continually driving about the harbour, and every moment in danger of being lost, I gave up, with whatever reluctance, my design of taking the provisions out of her, and sent all our carpenters on board, to fish the masts, and make such other repairs as they could. I also lent her my forge to complete such iron work as they wanted, and determined, the moment she was in a condition to put to sea, to take her with us into the Streight of Magellan, and unload her there. While this was doing, Captain Mouat, who commanded the Tamar, informed me that his rudder was sprung, and that he had reason to fear it would in a short time become wholly unserviceable. Upon this I ordered the carpenter of the Dolphin on board the Tamar, to examine the rudder, and he reported it to be so bad that in his opinion the vessel could not proceed on her voyage without a new one. A new one however it was not in our power to procure at this place, and I therefore desired Captain Mouat to get his forge on shore, and secure his rudder with iron clamps in the best manner he could, hoping that in the Streight a piece of timber might be found which would furnish him with a better.

On Wednesday 13. The store-ship being ready for sea, I put on board of her one of my petty officers, who was well acquainted with the Streight, and three or four of my men to assist in navigating her; I also lent her two of my boats, and took those belonging to her, which were saved, on board to get them repaired, and then I ordered her master, to put to sea directly, and make the best of his way to Port Famine; though I did not doubt but that I should come up with her long before she got thither, as I intended to follow her as soon as the Tamar was ready, and Captain Mouat had told me that the rudder having been patched together by the joint labour and skill of the carpenter and smith, he should be in a condition to proceed with me the next morning.

The next morning, Thursday 14. we accordingly put to sea, and a few hours afterwards being abreast of Penguin land, we saw the store-ship a long way to the eastward.

On

On Saturday 16. About six o'clock in the morning, we saw Cape Fair-weather bearing W. S. W. at the distance of five or six leagues; and at nine, we saw a strange sail to the N. W. standing after us.

On Sunday 17. At six in the morning, Cape Virgin Mary bearing south, distant five miles, we hauled in for the Streight, and the strange ship still followed us.

On Monday 18. We passed the first Narrow, and as we perceived the strange ship to have shaped the same course that we had, from the time she had first seen us, shortening or making sail as we did, she became the subject of much speculation; and as I was obliged, after I had got through the first Narrow, to bring to for the store-ship, which was a great way astern, I imagined she would speak with us, and therefore I put the ship in the best order I could. As soon as he had passed the Narrow, and saw me lying to, he did the same about four miles to windward of me. In this situation we remained till night came on, and the tide setting us over to the south shore, we came to anchor; the wind however shifted before morning, and at day-break we saw our satellite at anchor about three leagues to leeward of us. As it was then tide of flood, I thought of working through the second Narrow; but seeing the stranger going under way, and work up towards us, I ran directly over into Gregory Bay, and brought the ship to an anchor, with a spring upon our cable: I also got eight of our guns, which were all we could get at, out of the hold, and brought them over on one side. In the mean time, the ship continued to work up towards us, and various were our conjectures about her, for she shewed no colours, neither did we. It happened about this time that the store-ship, as she was endeavouring to come to an anchor near us, ran aground; upon which the stranger came to an anchor a little way astern, at the same time hoisting French colours, and sending his launch, and another boat, with an anchor to assist her. Still however I shewed no colours, but sent my own boats, and a boat of the Tamar's, to assist the store-ship, giving orders at the same time to the officers not to suffer the French boats to come on board her, but to thank them in polite terms for the assistance they intended. These orders were punctually obeyed, and with the assistance of our own boats only, the store-ship was soon

after

Vol

After got off: my people reported that the French ship was full of men, and seemed to have a great number of officers on board.

At six o'clock in the evening, I made the signal and weighed; we worked through the second Narrow, and at seven o'clock passed the west end of it: at eleven, we anchored in seven fathom off Elizabeth's Island; and the French ship at the same time anchored in a bad situation, to the southward of Saint Bartholomew's Island, which convinced me that she was not acquainted with the channel.

Tuesday 19. At six o'clock in the morning, I weighed and sailed between Elizabeth and Bartholomew Islands, with the wind at N. W. and after steering S. S. W. five or six miles, we crossed a bank, where among the weeds we had seven fathom water. This bank lies W. S. W. five or six miles from the middle of George's Island, and it is said in some former accounts that in many places there is not three fathom water upon it: the danger here therefore is considerable, and to avoid it, it is necessary to keep near Elizabeth's Island till the western shore is but at a short distance, and then a southern course may be steered with great safety, till the reef, which lies about four miles to the northward of Saint Anne's Point, is in sight. At noon this day, the north point of Fresh Water Bay bore W. by N.; and Saint Anne's Point S. by E. $\frac{1}{4}$ E. The French ship still steered after us, and we imagined that she was either from Falkland's Islands, where the French had then a settlement, to get wood, or upon a survey of the strait. The remaining part of this day, and the next morning, Wednesday 20. we had variable winds with calms; in the afternoon therefore I hoisted out the boats, and towed round Saint Anne's Point into Port Famine: at six in the evening we anchored, and soon after the French ship passed by us to the southward.

Here we continued till Monday 25. when both the Dolphin and Tamar having taken out of the store-ship as much provision as they could stow, I gave the master of her, orders to return to England as soon as he could get ready, and with the Tamar sailed from Port Famine, intending to push through the Strait before the season should be too far advanced. At noon, we were three leagues distant from Saint Anne's Point, which bore N. W. and three or four

four miles distant from Point Shutup, which bore S. S. W. Point Shutup bears from Saint Anne's Point S. $\frac{1}{2}$ E. by the compass, and they are about four or five leagues asunder. Between these two points there is a flat shoal, which runs from Port Famine before Sedger river, and three or four miles to the southward.

We steered S. S. W. with little wind along the shore from Point Shutup towards Cape Forward; and about 4 o'clock in the afternoon we passed by the French ship which we saw in a little cove, about two leagues to the southward of Point Shutup. She had hauled her stores close into the woods, and we could see large piles of the wood which she had cut down, lying on each side of her, so that I made no doubt of her having been sent out to procure that necessary for their new settlement, though I could not conceive why they should have come so far into the Streight for that purpose. After my return to England, I learnt that this vessel was the Eagle, commanded by M. Bougainville, and that her business in the Streight was, as I conjectured, to cut wood, for the French settlement in Falkland's Islands. From Cape Shutup to Cape Forward, the course by compass is S. W. by S.; and the distance is seven leagues. At eight o'clock in the evening Cape Forward bore N. W. $\frac{1}{2}$ W. and was distant about 10 mile, and we brought to for the night. This part of the Streight is about eight miles over, and off the Cape we had forty fathom within half a cable's length of the shore. About four o'clock in the morning, Tuesday 26. we made sail; and at eight, having had light airs almost quite round the compass, Cape Forward bore N. E. by E. distant about four miles; and Cape Holland W. N. W. $\frac{1}{2}$ W. distant about five leagues. At ten we had fresh gales at N. W. and at intervals sudden squalls, so violent as to oblige us to clue all up every time they came on. We kept however working to windward, and looking out for an anchoring place, endeavouring at the same time to reach a bay about two leagues to the westward of Cape Forward. At five o'clock I sent a boat with an officer into this bay to sound, who finding it fit for our purpose, we entered it, and about six o'clock anchored in nine fathom: Cape Forward bore E. $\frac{1}{2}$ S. distant five miles; a small island which lies in the middle of the bay, and is about a mile distant

distant from the shore, W. by S. distant about half a mile ; and a rivulet of fresh water N. W. by W. distant three quarters of a mile.

At six o'clock the next morning, Wednesday 27. we weighed and continued our course through the Streight : from Cape Holland to Cape Gallant, which are distant about eight leagues, the coast lies W. $\frac{1}{2}$ S. by the compass: Cape Gallant is very high and steep, and between this and Cape Holland lies a reach about three leagues over, called English Reach. About five miles south of Cape Gallant lies a large island, called Charles's Island, which it is necessary to keep to the northward of: we sailed along the north shore of it, at about two miles distance, and sometimes much less. A little to the eastward of Cape Holland is a fair sandy bay, called Wood's Bay, in which there is good anchoring. The mountains on each side the Streight are, I think, higher, and of a more desolate appearance, than any other in the world ; except perhaps the Cordeliers, both being rude, craggy, and steep, and covered with snow from the top to the bottom.

From Cape Gallant to Passage Point, which are distant about three leagues, the coast lies W. by N. by compass. Passage Point is the east Point of Elizabeth's Bay, and is low land, with a rock lying off it. Between this and Cape Gallant there are several islands, some of them are very small ; but the easternmost, which is Charles's Island, that has been just mentioned, is two leagues long ; the next is called Monmouth's Island, and the westernmost, Rupert's Island : Rupert's Island lies S. by E. of Point Passage. These islands make the Streight narrow : between Point Passage and Rupert's Island it is not more than two miles over, and it is necessary to go to the northward of them all, keeping the north shore on board : we sailed within two cable's length of it, and had no ground with forty fathom. At six in the evening, the wind shifted to the westward, upon which we stood in for Elizabeth's Bay, and anchored in ten fathom with very good ground ; the best anchoring however is in thirteen fathom, for there was but three or four fathom about a cable's length within us. In this bay there is a good rivulet of fresh water. We found the flood here set very strong to the eastward ; and according to our calculation, it flows at the full and change of

moon about twelve o'clock. We found the variation two points easterly.

Thursday 28. At two o'clock in the afternoon, the wind being between N. W. and W. with fresh gales and squalls, we made the signal to weigh, and just as we had got the ship over the anchor, a violent gust brought it home; the ship immediately drove into shoal water, within two cables' length of the shore, upon which we let go the small bower in four fathom, and had but three fathom under our stern: the stream anchor was carried out with all possible expedition, and by applying a purchase to the capstern, the ship was drawn towards it: we then heaved up both the bower anchors, slipped the stream cable, and with the gibb and stay-sails ran out into ten fathom, and anchored with the best bower exactly in the situation from which we had been driven.

At five o'clock the next morning, March, Friday 1. the wind being northerly, and the weather moderate, we weighed again, and at seven passed Muscle Bay, which lies on the southern shore, about a league to the westward of Elizabeth's Bay. At eight, we were abreast of Bachelor's River, which is on the north shore, about two leagues W. by N. from Elizabeth's Bay. At nine, we passed St Jerom's Sound, the entrance of which is about a league from Bachelor's River: when St Jerom's Sound was open, it bore N. W. We then steered W. S. W. by the compass for Cape Quod, which is three leagues distant from the southernmost point of the Sound. Between Elizabeth Bay and Cape Quod, is a reach about four miles over, called Crooked reach. At the entrance of Jerom's Sound, on the north side, we saw three or four fires, and soon afterwards perceived two or three canoes paddling after us. At noon Cape Quod bore W. S. W. $\frac{3}{4}$ W. distant four or five miles, and soon after, having light airs and calms, we drove to the eastward with the flood tide; in the mean time the canoes came up, and after having paddled about some time, one of them had the resolution to come on board. The canoe was of bark, very ill made, and the people on board, which were four men, two women, and a boy, were the poorest wretches I had ever seen. They were all naked, except a stinking seal skin that was thrown loosely over their shoulders; they were armed, however, with

with bows and arrows, which they readily gave me in return for a few beads, and other trifles. The arrows were made of a reed, and pointed with a green stone: they were about two feet long, and the bows were three feet: the cord of the bow was the dried gut of some animal. In the evening, we anchored abreast of Bachelor's River, in fourteen fathom. The entrance of the River bore N. by E. distant one mile, and the northermost point of St. Jerom's Sound W. N. W. distant three miles. About three quarters of a mile eastward of Bachelor's River, is a shoal, upon which there is not more than six feet water when the tide is out: it is distant about half a mile from the shore, and may be known by the weeds that are upon it. The tide flows here, at the full and change of the moon, about one o'clock. Soon after we were at anchor, several Indians came on board us, and I made them all presents of beads, ribands, and other trifles, with which they appeared to be greatly delighted. This visit I returned by going on shore among them, taking only a few people with me in my jolly boat, that I might not alarm them by numbers. They received us with great expressions of kindness, and to make us welcome, they brought us some berries which they had gathered for that purpose, and which, with a few mussels, seem to be a principal part, if not the whole of their subsistence.

Saturday 2. At five o'clock in the morning, we weighed and towed with the tide, but at ten, having no wind, and finding that we drove again to the eastward, we anchored, with the stream anchor in fifteen fathom, upon a bank which lies about half a mile from the north shore: after veering about two-thirds of a cable, we had five and forty fathom along-side and still deeper water at a little distance. The south point of Saint Jerom's Sound bore N. N. E. distant two miles, and Cape Quod W. S. W. distant about eight miles. From the south point of Saint Jerom's Sound, to Cape Quod, is three leagues, in the direction of S. W. by W. The tides in this reach are exceedingly strong, though very irregular; we found them set to the eastward from nine o'clock in the morning till five o'clock the next morning, and the other four hours, from five to nine, they set to the westward. At twelve o'clock at night, it began to blow very hard at W. N. W.

and at two in the morning, Saturday 3. the ship drove off the bank: we immediately hove the anchor up, and found both the flukes broken off; till three o'clock we had no ground, and then we drove into sixteen fathom, at the entrance of Saint Jerom's Sound; as it still blew a storm, we immediately let go the best bower, and veered to half a cable. The anchor brought the ship up at so critical a moment, that we had but five fathom, and even that depth was among breakers. We let go the small bower under foot, and at five, finding the tide set to the westward, and the weather more moderate, we got up both the anchors, and kept working to windward. At ten, we found the tide setting again strongly to the eastward, and we therefore sent the boat back to seek for an anchoring-place, which she found in a bay on the north shore, about four miles to the eastward of Cape Quod, and a little within some small islands: we endeavoured to get into this bay, but the tide rushed out of it with such violence, that we found it impossible, and at noon, bore away for York Road, at the entrance of Bachelor's River, where we anchored about an hour afterwards.

At six o'clock the next morning, Monday 4. we weighed, and worked with the tide, which set the same as the day before, but we could not gain an anchoring-place, so that at noon we bore away for York Road again. I took this opportunity to go up Bachelor's River in my jolly boat, as high as I could, which was about four miles: in some places I found it very wide and deep, and the water was good, but near the mouth it is so shallow at low water, that even a small boat cannot get into it.

Tuesday 5. At six o'clock we weighed again, and at eight, it being stark calm, we sent the boats a head to tow; at eleven, however, the tide set so strong from the westward, that we could not gain the bay on the north shore, which the boat had found for us on the 4th, and which was an excellent harbour, fit to receive five or six sail: we were therefore obliged to anchor upon a bank, in forty-five fathom, with the stream anchor, Cape Quod bearing W. S. W. distant five or six miles, the south point of the island that lies to the east of the Cape, being just in one with the pitch of it, and a remarkable stone patch on the north shore bearing N. $\frac{1}{2}$ W. distant half a mile.

Close

Close to the shore here, the depth of water was seventy-five fathom. As soon as we were at anchor, I sent an officer to the westward to look out for a harbour, but he did not succeed. It was calm the rest of the day, and all night, the tide setting to the eastward from the time we anchored till six o'clock the next morning, Wednesday 6. when we weighed, and were towed by the boats to the westward. At eight, a fresh breeze sprung up at W. S. W. and W.; and at noon, Cape Quod bore E. by S. at the distance of about five miles. In this situation I sent the boats out again to look for an anchoring place, and about noon, by their direction, we anchored in a little bay on the south shore, opposite to Cape Quod, in five and twenty fathom, with very good ground. A small rocky island bore W. by N. at the distance of about two cables' length, the easternmost point E. $\frac{1}{2}$ S. and Cape Quod N. E. by N. distant about three miles: in this place we had shell-fish of various kinds in great plenty. The Tamar, not being able to work up to us, anchored about two o'clock in the bay on the north shore, about six miles to the eastward of Cape Quod, which has been mentioned already. During the night, it was stark calm, but in the morning, Thursday 7. having little airs of wind westerly, we weighed about eight o'clock, and worked with the tide. At noon, Cape Quod bore E. by S. distant between two and three leagues, and Cape Monday, which is the westernmost and in sight on the south shore, W. by N. distant about ten or eleven leagues. This part of the Streight lies W. N. W. W. by the compass, and is but four miles over; so that the craggy mountains which bound it on each side, towering above the clouds, and covered with everlasting snow, give it the most dreary and desolate appearance that can be imagined. The tides here are not very strong; theebb sets to the westward, but with an irregularity for which it is very difficult to account. About one o'clock, the Tamar anchored in the bay on the south shore, opposite to Cape Quod, which we had just left, and we continued working to windward till seven in the evening, when we anchored in a small bay on the north shore, about five leagues to the westward of Cape Quod, with very good ground. This bay may be known by two large rocks that appear above water, and a low point which makes the east part

part of the bay. The anchoring-place is between the two rocks, the easternmost bearing N. E. $\frac{1}{2}$ E. distant about two cables' length, and the westernmost, which is near the point, W. N. W. $\frac{1}{2}$ W. at about the same distance: there is also a small rock which shows itself among the weeds at low water, and bears E. $\frac{1}{2}$ N. distant about two cables' length. If there are more ships than one, they may anchor farther out in deeper water. During the night it was calm, and the weather became very foggy; but about ten in the morning, Friday 8. it cleared up, and I went on shore. I found abundance of shell-fish, but saw no traces of people. In the afternoon, while the people were filling water, I went up a deep lagoon, which lies just round the westernmost rock: at the head of it I found a very fine fall of water, and on the east side several little coves, where ships of the greatest draught may lie in perfect security. We saw nothing else worthy of notice, and therefore, having filled our boat with very large mussels, we returned.

At seven o'clock next morning, Saturday 9. we weighed and towed out of the bay, and at eight, saw the Tamar very far astern, steering after us. At noon, we had little wind at E. N. E. but at five o'clock, it shifted to W. N. W. and blew fresh. At six, we were abreast of Cape Monday, and at six the next morning, Sunday 10. Cape Upright bore E. by S. distant three leagues. From Cape Monday to Cape Upright, which are both on the south shore, and distant from each other about five leagues, the course is W. by N. by the compass: the shore on each side is rocky, with broken ground. At about half an hour after seven, we had a very hard squall, and the weather being then exceedingly thick, we suddenly perceived a reef of rocks close under our lee-bow, upon which the sea broke very high: we had but just time to tack clear of them, and if the ship had missed stays, every soul on board must inevitably have perished. These rocks lie at a great distance from the south shore, and are about three leagues to the north of Cape Upright. At nine the weather cleared a little, and we saw the entrance of Long Reach, upon which we bore away, keeping nearest the south shore, in hopes of finding an anchoring-place. At ten, we had strong gales and thick weather, with hard rain, and at noon, we

were again abreast of Cape Monday, but could find no anchoring place, which, however, we continued to seek, still steering along the south shore, and were soon after joined by the Tamar, who had been six or seven leagues to the eastward of us all night. At six in the evening, we anchored in a deep bay, about three leagues to the eastward of Cape Monday: we let go the anchor in five and twenty fathom, near an island in the bottom of the bay; but before we could bring up the ship, we were driven off, and the anchor took the ground in about fifty fathom. The extreme points of the bay bore from N. W. to N. E. by E. and the island W. $\frac{1}{2}$ S.: we veered to a whole cable, and the anchor was about a cable's length from the nearest shore. In the night, we had fresh gales westerly, with sudden squalls and hard rain; but in the morning, the weather became more moderate, though it was still thick, and the rain continued. As a great swell set into this place, and broke very high upon the rocks, near which we lay, I got up the anchor, and warped the ship to a bank where the Tamar was riding: we let go our anchor in fourteen fathom, and moored the stream anchor to the eastward, in forty-five fathom. In the bottom of this bay there is a basin, at the entrance of which there is but three fathom and an half at low water, but within there is ten fathom, and room enough for six or seven sail to lie where no wind can hurt them.

We continued here till Friday 15. and during all that time had one continued storm, with impenetrable fogs, and incessant rain. On Tuesday 12. I sent out the boat, with an officer, to look for harbours on the southern shore: the boat was absent till Thursday 14. and then returned, with an account that there were five bays between the ship's station and Cape Upright, where we might anchor in great safety. The officer told me, that near Cape Upright he had fallen in with a few Indians, who had given him a dog, and that one of the women had offered him a child which was sucking at her breast. It is scarcely necessary to say that he refused it, but the offer seems to degrade these poor forlorn savages more than any thing in their appearance or manner of life: it must be a strange depravity of nature that leaves them destitute of affection for their offspring, or a most deplorable situation that impresses

ses necessities upon them by which it is surmounted. Some hills, which, when we first came to this place, had no snow upon them, were now covered, and the winter of this dreary and inhospitable region seemed to have set in at once: the poor seamen not only suffered much by the cold, but had scarcely ever a dry thread about them: I therefore distributed among the crews of both the ships, not excepting the officers, two bales of a thick woollen stuff, called Fearnought, which is provided by the government, so that every body on board had now a warm jacket, which at this time was found both comfortable and salutary.

Friday 15. At eight o'clock in the morning, we weighed and made sail, and at three o'clock in the afternoon, we were once more abreast of Cape Monday, and at five, we anchored in a bay on the east side of it. The pitch of the Cape bore N. W. distant half a mile, and the extreme points of the bay from E. to N. by W. We lay at about half a cable's length from the nearest shore, which was a low island between the ship and the Cape.

At six o'clock the next morning, Saturday 16. we weighed, and found that the palm was gone from the smaller anchor. The wind was at W. N. W. with hard rain: at eight o'clock, we found a strong current setting us to the eastward, and at noon, Cape Monday bore W. N. W. distant two miles. The Tamar being to windward of us, fetched into the bay, and anchored again. We continued to lose ground upon every tack, and therefore, at two o'clock, anchored upon the southern shore in sixteen fathoms, about five miles to the eastward of Cape Monday. At three, however, I weighed again, for the boat having sounded round the ship, found the ground rocky. The wind was N. W. with hard rain, and we continued working all the rest of the day, and all night, every man on board being upon deck the whole time, and every one wet to the skin, for the rain, or rather sheets of water that came down, did not cease a moment.

Sunday 17. In the morning, we had again the mortification to find that, notwithstanding all our labour, we had lost ground upon every tack, in consequence of the current which continued to set with great force to the eastward. At eight o'clock, we bore away, and at nine, anchored in the same bay from which we sailed on the 15th.

Monday

Monday 18. Tuesday 19. The wind continued W. and N. W. without any tide to the westward, and the weather was exceedingly bad, with hard squalls and heavy rain. In the mean time I had sent an officer with a boat to sound the bay on the north shore, but he found no anchorage in it. On Wednesday 20. at six o'clock in the morning, Wednesday 20. a hard squall coming on, the ship drove, and brought the anchor off the bank into forty fathom, but heaving up the bower, and carrying out the kedge anchor, we got the ship on the bank again. At eight, the day following, Thursday 21. though the wind was from N. W. to S. W. we weighed, and once more stood out of the bay; the current still set very strongly to the westward, but at noon, we found that we had gained about a mile and a half in a contrary direction. The wind now became variable, from S. W. to N. W. and at five in the afternoon, the ship had gained about four miles to the westward; but not being able to find an anchoring-place, and the wind dying away, we drove again very fast to the westward with the current. At six, however, we anchored in forty fathom, with very good ground, in a bay about two miles to the westward of that from which we sailed in the morning. A swell rolled in here all night, so that our situation was by no means desirable, and therefore, although the wind was still at W. S. W. we weighed and made sail about eight o'clock the next day, Friday 22. We had likewise incessant rain, so that the people were continually wet, which was a great aggravation of their fatigue; yet they were still cheerful, and, what was yet less to be expected, still healthy. This day, to our great joy, we found the current setting to the westward, and we gained ground very fast. At six in the evening, we anchored in the bay on the east side of Cape Monday, where the lighthouse lay in eighteen fathom, the pitch of the Cape bearing W. by N. distant half a mile. We found this place very safe, the ground being excellent, and there being room enough for two or three ships of the line to moor.

C H A P. VII.

The Passage from Cape Monday, in the Streight of Magellan into the South Seas; with some General Remarks on the Navigation of that Streight.

AT eight the next morning, Saturday 23. we weighed anchor and soon after we made sail opened the South Sea from which such a swell rolled in upon us as I have seldom seen. At four o'clock in the afternoon, we anchored in a very good bay, with a deep sound at the bottom of it, by which it may be known, about a league to the eastward of Cape Upright, in fourteen fathom. The extreme point of the bay bore from N. W. to N. E. by Cape Upright W. N. W. about a cable's length to the eastward of a low island which makes the bay.

Sunday 24. At three o'clock in the morning, I sent a boat, with an officer from each ship, to look for anchoring places to the westward; but at four in the afternoon they returned without having been able to get round Cape Upright.

The next morning, Monday 25. westward, and about six in the evening they returned, having been about four leagues, and found two anchoring-places, but neither of them were very good. We made sail, however, about eight in the forenoon of the next day, Tuesday 26. at three, Cape Upright bore E. S. E. distant about three leagues, a remarkable cape on the north shore at the same time bearing N. E. distant four or five miles. This cape which is very lofty and steep, lies N. N. W. by compass from Cape Upright, at the distance of about three leagues. The south shore in this place had a very bad appearance, many sunken rocks lying about it to a considerable distance, upon which the sea breaks very high. At four the weather became very thick, and in less than half an hour we saw the south shore at the distance of about a mile, but could get no anchoring-place; we therefore tacked, and stood over to the north-shore. At half an hour after six, I made the Tamar a signal to come under our stern, and ordered her to keep a-head of us all night, and show lights, and fire a gun every time she changed her tack.

At seven, it cleared up for a moment just to show us the north shore, bearing W. by N.; we tacked immediately, and at eight the wind shifted from N. N. W. to W. N. W. and blew with great violence. Our situation was now very alarming; the storm increased every minute, the weather was extremely thick, the rain seemed to threaten another deluge, we had a long dark night before us, we were in a narrow channel, and surrounded on every side by rocks and breakers. We attempted to clew up the mizen topsail, but before this service could be done it was blown all to rags: we then brought to, with the main and fore topsail close reefed, and upon the cap, keeping the ship's head to the south-west; but there being a prodigious sea, it broke over us so often that the whole deck was almost continually under water. At nine, by an accidental breaking of the fog, we saw the High Cape on the north shore that has been just mentioned, bearing east, at about a mile distance, but had entirely lost sight of the Tamar. At half an hour after three in the morning, Wednesday 27. we suddenly perceived ourselves close to a high land on the south shore, upon which we wore, and brought to the northward. The gale still continued, if possible, with increasing violence, and the rain poured down in torrents, so that we were in a manner immersed in water, and expected every moment to be among the breakers. The long wished-for day at length broke, but the weather was still so thick that no land was to be seen, though we knew it could not be far distant, till after six, when we saw the south shore at about the distance of two miles: and as soon after, to our great satisfaction, we saw the Tamar: at this time Cape Monday bore S. E. distant about four miles, and the violence of the gale not abating, we bore away. About seven, both ships came to an anchor in the bay which lies to the eastward of Cape Monday, notwithstanding the sea that rolled in; for we were glad to get anchorage any where. We had now been twice within four leagues of Tuesday's Bay, at the western entrance of the strait, and had been twice driven back ten or twelve leagues by such storms as we had now just experienced. When the season is so far advanced as it was when we attempted the passage of this Strait, it is a most difficult and dangerous undertaking, as it blows a hurricane incessantly

VOL. I. I night

night and day, and the rain is as violent and constant as the wind, with such fogs as often render it impossible to discover any object at the distance of twice the ship's length. This day our best bower cable being quite rubbed to pieces, we cut it into junk, and bent a new one, which was rounded with old rigging eight fathom from the anchor.

In the afternoon of the day following, Thursday 28, the Tamar parted a new best bower cable, it being cut by the rock, and drove over to the east side of the bay, where she was brought up at a very little distance from some rocks against which she must otherwise have been dashed to pieces.

Friday 29. At seven o'clock in the morning, we weighed and found our small bower cable very much rubbed by the foul ground, so that we were obliged to cut no less than six and twenty fathom of it off, and bend it again. In about half an hour, the Tamar, being very near the rocks, and not being able to purchase her anchor, made signals of distress. I was therefore obliged to stand into the bay again, and having anchored, I sent hawsers on board the Tamar, and heaved her up while she purchased her anchor, after which we heaved her to windward, and at noon being got into a proper birth, she anchored again. We continued in our station all night, and the next morning Saturday 30. a gale came on at W. N. W. which was still more violent than any that had preceded it; the water was torn up all around us, and carried much higher than the masts heads, a dreadful sea at the same time rolling in; that, knowing the ground to be foul, we were in constant apprehension of parting our cables, in which case we must have been almost instantly dashed to atoms against the rocks that were just to leeward of us, and upon which the sea broke with inconceivable fury, and a noise not less loud than thunder. We lowered all the main and fore yards, let go the small bower, veered a cable and an half on the best bower, and having bent the sheet cable, stood by the anchor all the rest of the day, and till midnight, the sea often breaking half way up our main shrouds. About one in the morning, Sunday 31. the weather became somewhat more moderate, but continued to be very dark, rainy, and tempestuous, till midnight, when the wind shifted

the S. W. and soon afterwards it became comparatively calm and clear.

The next morning, April, Monday 1. we had a stark calm, with now and then some light airs from the eastward; but the weather was again thick with hard rain, and we found a current setting strongly to the eastward. At four o'clock we got up the lower yards, unbent the sheet cable, and weighed the small bower; at eight we weighed the best bower, and found the cable very much rubbed in several places, which we considered as a great misfortune, it being a fine new cable, which never had been wet before. At eleven, we hove short on the stream anchor; but soon after, it being calm, and a thick fog coming on with hard rain, we veered away the stream cable, and with a warp to the Tamar, heaved the ship upon the bank again, and let go the small bower in two and twenty fathom.

At six in the evening, we had strong gales at W. N. W. with violent squalls and much rain, and continued our station till the morning of Wednesday 3. when I sent the Tamar's boat, with an officer from each ship, to the westward, in search of anchoring-places on the south shore; and at the same time I sent my own cutter with an officer to seek anchoring-places on the north shore.

The cutter returned the next morning, Thursday 4. at six o'clock, having been about five leagues to the westward upon the north shore, and found two anchoring-places. The officer reported, that having been on shore, he had fallen in with some Indians, who had with them a canoe of a construction very different from any that they had seen in the Streight before; this vessel consisted of planks sewed together, but all the others were nothing more than the bark of large trees, tied together at the ends, and kept open by short pieces of wood, which were thrust in transversely between the two sides, like the boats which children make of a bean-shell. The people, he said, were the nearest to brutes in their manner and appearance of any he had seen: they were, like some which we had met with before, quite naked, notwithstanding the severity of the weather, except part of a seal skin which was thrown over their shoulders; and they eat their food, which was such as no other animal but a hog would touch, without any dress-

sing: they had with them a large piece of whale blubber, which stunk intolerably, and one of them tore it to pieces with his teeth, and gave it about to the rest, who devoured it with the voracity of a wild beast. They did not however look upon what they saw in the possession of our people with indifference; for while one of them was asleep, they cut off the hinder part off his jacket with a sharp flint which they use as a knife.

About eight o'clock, we made sail, and found little or no current. At noon, Cape Upright bore W. S. W. distant three leagues; and at six in the evening, we anchored in the bay, on the southern shore, which lies about a league to the eastward of the cape, and had fifteen fathom water.

While we were lying here, and taking in wood and water, seven or eight Indians in a canoe came round the western point of the bay, and having landed opposite to the ship, made a fire. We invited them to come on board by all the signs we could devise, but without success; I therefore took the jolly boat, and went on shore to them. I introduced myself by making them presents of several trifles, with which they seemed to be much gratified, and we became very intimate in a few minutes: after we had spent some time together, I sent away my people, in the boat, for some bread, and remained on shore with them alone. When the boat returned with the bread, I divided it among them, and I remarked with equal pleasure and surprise, that if a bit of the biscuit happened to fall, not one of them offered to touch it till I gave my consent. In the mean time some of my people were cutting a little grass for two or three sheep which I had still left on board, and at length the Indians perceiving what they were doing, ran immediately, and tearing up all the weeds they could get, carried them to the boat, which in a very short time was filled almost up to her gunwale. I was much gratified by this token of their good will, and I could perceive that they were pleased with the pleasure that I expressed upon the occasion: they had indeed taken such a fancy to us, than when I returned on board the boat, they all got into their canoe, and followed me. When we came near the ship, however, they stopped, and gazed at her as if held in surprise by a mixture of astonishment and terror; but at last, though not without some difficulty, I prevailed upon

four

four or five of them to venture on board. As soon as they entered the ship I made them several presents, and in a very little time they appeared to be perfectly at ease. As I was very desirous to entertain them, one of the midshipmen played on the violin, and some of my people danced; at this they were so much delighted, and so impatient to show their gratitude, that one of them went over the ship's side into the canoe, and fetched up a seal skin bag of red paint, and immediately smeared the fiddler's face all over with it: he was very desirous to pay me the same compliment, which, however, I thought fit to decline; but he made many very vigorous efforts to get the better of my modesty, and it was not without some difficulty that I defended myself from receiving the honour he designed me in my own despatch. After having diverted and entertained them several hours, I intimated to them that it would be proper for them to go on shore; but their attachment, was such, that it was by no means an easy matter to get them out of the ship. Their canoe was not of bark, but of planks sewed together.

On Sunday 7. at six o'clock in the morning, we weighed, with a moderate breeze at E. N. E. and fine weather. At seven, we were abreast of Cape Upright; and at noon, it bore E. S. E. distant four leagues: soon after we tried the current, and found it set to the eastward at the rate of a knot and an half an hour. At three it fell calm, and the current driving us to the eastward very fast, we dropped an anchor, which before it took the ground was in one hundred and twenty fathom.

This day, and not before, the Tamar's boat returned from the westward: she had been within two or three leagues of Cape Pillar, and had found several very good anchoring places on the south shore.

At one o'clock the next morning, Monday 8. having a fresh gale at west, we weighed, notwithstanding the weather was thick, and made sail; at eleven it blew very hard, with violent rain and a great sea, and as we perceived that we rather lost than gained ground, we stood in for a bay on the south shore, about four leagues to the westward of Cape Upright, and anchored in twenty fathom: the ground was not good, but in other respects this was one of the best harbours that we had met with in the Streight,
for

for it was impossible that any wind should hurt us. There being less wind in the afternoon, and it inclining a little towards the south, we unmoored at two, and at four, the wind having then come round to the S. S. E. and being a moderate breeze, we weighed and steered to the westward; we made about two leagues and an half, but night then coming on, we anchored, not without great difficulty, in a very good bay on the south shore in twenty fathom. As very violent gusts came from the land, we were very near being driven off before we could let go an anchor, and if we had not at last succeeded we must have passed a dreadful night in the Streight: for it blew a hurricane from the time we came to an anchor till the morning, with violent rain, which was sometimes intermingled with snow.

At six o'clock, Tuesday 9. the wind being still fresh and squally at S. S. E. we weighed and steered W. by N. along the south shore. At eleven, we were abreast of Cape Pillar, which by compass is about fourteen leagues W. $\frac{1}{2}$ N. from Cape Upright. Cape Pillar may be known by a large gap upon the top, and when it bears W. S. W. an island appears off it which has an appearance somewhat like a hay-stack, and about which lie several rocks. The Streight to the eastward of the Cape is between seven and eight leagues over; the land on each side is of a moderate height, but it is lowest on the north shore, the south shore being much the boldest, though both are craggy and broken. Westminster Island is nearer to the north than the south shore; and, by the compass, lies N. E. from Cape Pillar. The land on the north shore, near the west end of the Streight, makes in many islands, and rocks upon which the sea breaks in a tremendous manner. The land about Cape Victory is distant from Cape Pillar about ten or eleven leagues, in the direction of N. W. by N. From the Cape westward, the coast trends S. S. W. $\frac{1}{2}$ W. to Cape Deseada, a low point, off which lie innumerable rocks and Breakers. About four leagues W. S. W. from Cape Deseada lie some dangerous rocks, called by Sir John Narborough the Judges, upon which a mountainous surf always breaks with inconceivable fury. Four small islands, called the islands of Direction, are distant from Cape Pillar about eight leagues, in the direction of N. W. by W. When we were off this Cape it was stark calm

but I never saw such a swell as rolled in here, nor such a surge as broke on each shore. I expected every moment that the wind would spring up from its usual quarter, and that the best which could happen to us would be to be driven many leagues up the Streight again. Contrary however to all expectation, a fine steady gale sprung up at S. E. to which I spread all the sail that it was possible for the ship to bear, and ran off from this frightful and desolate coast at the rate of nine miles an hour; so that by eight o'clock in the evening we had left it twenty leagues behind us. And now to make the ship as stiff as possible, I knocked down our after bulk-head, and got two of the boats under the half-deck, I also placed my twelve oared cutter under the boom; so that we had nothing upon the skids but the jolly boat; and the alteration which this made in the vessel is inconceivable: for the weight of the boats upon the skids made her crank, and in a great sea they were also in danger of being lost.

It is probable, that whoever shall read this account of the difficulties and dangers which attended our passage through the Streight of Magellan, will conclude, that it ought never to be attempted again; but that all ships which shall hereafter sail a western course from Europe into the South Seas ought to go round Cape Horn. I, however, who have been twice round Cape Horn, am of a different opinion. I think that at a proper season of the year, not only a single vessel, but a large squadron might pass the Streight in less than three weeks; and I think, to take the proper season, they should be at the northern entrance some time in the month of December.

One great advantage of this passage, is the facility with which fish is almost every where to be procured, with wild celery, scurvy-grass, berries, and many other vegetables in great abundance; for to this I impute the healthiness of my ship's company, not a single man being affected with the scurvy in the slightest degree, nor upon the sick list by any other disorder, notwithstanding the hardship and labour which they endured in the passage, which cost us seven weeks and two days, as we entered the Streight on Sunday, February 17. and quitted it on Tuesday, April 1. Wood and water also are to be procured almost at every anchoring-place beyond Fresh Water Bay. Our sufferings

ferings I impute wholly to our passing the Streight just as the sun approached the equinox, when, in this high latitude, the worst weather was to be expected; and indeed the weather we had was dreadful beyond all description.

C H A P. • VIII.

The Run from the Western Entrance of the Streight of Magellan, to the Islands of Disappointment.

HAVING cleared the Streight, we pursued our course to the westward, as appears by the track in the chart, till Friday, April 26. when we discovered the island of Masafuero, bearing W. N. W. $\frac{1}{2}$ W. distant about sixteen leagues; but as to the northward it was hazy, the island of Don Juan Fernandes was not in sight. During this run, the variation had gradually decreased from 22° to $9^{\circ} 36' E.$

We bore away for Masafuero, and at sun-set, being within about seven leagues of it, we brought to, and afterwards kept the wind all night. At day-break the next day, Saturday 27. we bore away again for the island, at the same time sending an officer, with a boat from each ship, to sound the eastern side of it. About noon, the middle of the island bore W. distant about three miles, and as I saw the boats run along the shore, without being able to land any where for the surf, I bore down to the north part of the island, off which a reef runs for the distance of about two miles, to lay by for them. This island is very high, and the greater part of it is covered with wood; but towards the north end, where I lay, some spots seemed to have been cleared, upon which great numbers of goats were feeding, and they had a green and pleasant appearance. When the boats returned, the officer informed me that he had found a bank, on the east side of the island nearest to the south point, at a considerable distance from the shore, where we might anchor, and opposite to which there was a fine fall of fresh water; but near the north point, he said, he could find no anchorage. The boats brought off a great quantity of very fine fish, which they had caught with hook and line near the shore; and as soon as we had taken them on board, which was late in the afternoon, we made sail, and worked to windward in the night.

Sunday

Sunday 28. At seven o'clock in the morning, we anchored with the small bower, on the bank which the boats had discovered in twenty four fathom, with black sandy ground. The extreme points bore from S. to N. W. and the fall of water bore S. S. W. distant about a mile from the ship's station. This part of the island lies north and south, and is about four miles long: the soundings are very regular, from twenty to fifteen fathom, within two cables' length of the shore. Soon after we were come to an anchor, I sent out the boats to endeavour to get some wood and water, but as I observed the shore to be rocky, and a surf to break with great violence upon it, I ordered all the men to put on cork-jackets, which had been sent with us to be made use of upon such occasions. By the help of these jackets, which not only assisted the men in swimming, but prevented their being bruised against the rocks, we got off a considerable quantity of water and wood, which, without such assistance, we could not have done: there was, however, another species of danger here, against which cork-jackets afforded no defence, for the sea abounded with sharks of an enormous size, which when they saw a man in the water, would dart into the very surf to seize him: our people, however, happily escaped them, though they were many times very near: one of them, which was upwards of twenty feet long, came close to one of the boats that was watering, and having seized a large seal, instantly devoured it at one mouthful; and I myself saw another of nearly the same size, do the same thing under the ship's stern. Our people killed and sent off several of the goats, which we thought as good as the best venison in England; and I observed, that one of them appeared to have been caught and marked, its right ear being slit in a manner that could not have happened by accident. We had also fish in such plenty, that one boat would, with hooks and lines, catch, in a few hours, as much as would serve a large ship's company two days: they were of various sorts, all excellent in their kind, and many of them weighed from twenty to thirty pounds.

This evening, the surf running very high, the gunner and one of the seamen who were on shore with the waterers, were afraid to venture off, and the boat therefore, when she came on board the last time, left them behind her. The

The next day, Monday 29. We found a more convenient watering place, about a mile and a half to the northward of the ship, and about the middle way-between the north and south points of the island, there being at this place less surf than where the boats first went on shore. The tide here set twelve hours to the northward, and twelve to the southward, which we found very convenient, for as the wind was southerly, with a great swell, the boats could not otherwise have got on board with their water. We got off ten tons of water from the new watering-place this day, and in the afternoon, I sent a boat to fetch off the gunner and seaman, who had been left on shore at the old watering-place the night before; but the surf was still so great, that the seaman, who could not swim, was afraid to venture: he was therefore again left behind, and the gunner stayed with him.

As soon as this was reported to me, I sent another boat to inform them that as, by the appearances of the weather, there was reason to believe it would soon blow hard, I was afraid I might be driven off the bank in the night, the consequence of which would be that they must be left behind upon the island. When the boat came to the surf, the people on board delivered my message, upon which the gunner swam through the surf, and got on board her; but the seaman, though he had a cork-jacket on, said he was sure he should be drowned if he attempted to get off to the boat, and that, chusing rather to die a natural death, he was determined at all events to remain upon the island: he then took an affectionate leave of the people, wishing them all happiness, and the people on board returned his good wishes. One of the midshipmen, however, just as the boat was about to return, took the end of a rope in his hand, jumped into the sea, and swam through the surf to the beach, where poor John still continued ruminating upon his situation, in a dejected attitude, and with a most disconsolate length of countenance. The midshipman began to expostulate with him upon the strange resolution he had taken, and in the mean time having made a running knot in his rope, dextrously contrived to throw it round his body, calling out to his companions in the boat, who had hold of the other end of it, to haul away; they instantly

stantly took the hint, and the poor seceder was very soon dragged through the surf into the boat: he had, however, swallowed so great a quantity of water, that he was to all appearance dead, but being held up by the heels, he soon recovered his speech and motion, and was perfectly well the next day. In the evening, I removed Captain Mouat from the Tamar, and appointed him Captain of the Dolphin, under me; Mr Cumming, my First Lieutenant, I appointed Captain of the Tamar, taking Mr Carteret, her First Lieutenant, on board in his room, and gave Mr Kenal, one of the mates of the Dolphin, a commission as Second Lieutenant of the Tamar.

On Tuesday 30. At seven o'clock in the morning, we weighed, and steered to the northward, along the east and north east side of the island, but could find no anchoring-place; we bore away therefore, with a fresh gale at S. E. and hazy weather, and at noon, the middle of the island was distant eight leagues, in the direction of S. S. E. I continued to steer N. 3° W. the next day, and at noon on the 2d of May, I changed my course, and steered W. intending, if possible, to make the land, which is called Davis's Land in the charts, and is laid down in latitude 27° 0' S. and about five hundred leagues west of Copiapo in Chili; but on the 9th, finding little prospect of getting to the westward, in the latitude which I at first proposed, being then in latitude 26° 46' S., longitude 94° 45' W. and having a great run to make, I determined to steer a north-west course till I got the true trade wind, and then to stand to the westward till I should fall in with Solomon's Islands, if any such there were, or make some new discovery.

On Friday 10. We saw several dolphins and bonnettas about the ship, and the next day some straggling birds, which were brown on the back and the upper part of their wings, and white on the rest of the body, with a short beak, and a short pointed tail. The variation was now decreased to 4° 45' E. our latitude was 24° 30' S. our longitude 7° 45' W.

On Tuesday 14. We saw several grampuses, and more of the birds which have just been described, so that, imagining we might be near some land, we kept a good lookout,

out, but saw nothing. In latitude $23^{\circ} 2'$ S. longitude $101^{\circ} 28'$ W. the variation, by azimuth, was $3^{\circ} 20'$ E.

On the morning of the 16th, we saw two very remarkable birds; they flew very high, were as large as geese and all over as white as snow, except their legs, which were black: I now began to imagine that I had passed some land, or islands, which lay to the southward of us, for the last night we observed, that, although we had generally a great swell from that quarter, the water became quite smooth for a few hours, after which the swell returned.

On Wednesday 22. being in latitude $20^{\circ} 52'$ S., longitude $115^{\circ} 38'$ W. with a faint breeze at E. S. E. we had so great a swell from the southward, that we were in perpetual danger of our masts rolling over the ship's side, that I was obliged to haul more to the northward, as well to ease the ship, as in hopes of getting the true trade wind, which we had not yet; and now to my great concern some of my best men began to complain of the scurvy. This day for the first time, we caught two bonnetas; we also saw several tropic birds about the ship, and observed that they were larger than any we had seen before; their whole plumage was white, and they had long feathers in the tail. The variation now had changed in its direction, and was $19'$ W.

On Sunday 26. we saw two large birds about the ship which were all black, except the neck and the beak, which were white; they had long wings, and long feathers in their tail, yet we observed that they flew heavily, and therefore imagined that they were of a species which do not usually fly far from the shore. I had flattered myself that, before we had run six degrees to the northward of Masafuero, we should have found a settled trade-wind to the S. E. but the winds still continued to the north, though we had a mountainous swell from the S. W. Our latitude was now $16^{\circ} 55'$ S., longitude $127^{\circ} 55'$ W. and here the needle, at this time, had no variation.

On Tuesday 28. We saw two fine large birds about the ship, one of which was brown and white, and the other black and white; they wanted much to settle upon the yards, but the working of the ship frightened them.

On Friday 31. The wind shifted from N. by W. to W. by W. and the number of birds that were now about

the ship was very great; from these circumstances, and our having lost the great south-west swell, I imagined some land to be near, and we looked out for it with great diligence, but our people began now to fall down with the scurvy very fast.

We saw no land however till one o'clock in the morning of Friday the 7th of June, when we were in latitude 14° S., longitude $144^{\circ} 58'$ W.; and observed the variation to be $4^{\circ} 30'$ E. After making the land, I hauled upon wind under an easy sail till the morning, and then a low small island bore from us W. S. W. at the distance of about two leagues. In a very short time we saw another land to windward of us, bearing E. S. E. distant between three and four leagues: this appeared to be much larger than that which we first discovered, and we must have passed very near it in the night.

I stood for the small island, which as we drew near it had a most beautiful appearance; it was surrounded by a beach of the finest white sand, and within, it was covered with tall trees, which extended their shade to a great distance, and formed the most delightful groves that can be imagined, without underwood. We judged this island to be about five miles in circumference, and from each end of it we saw a spit running out into the sea, upon which the waves broke with great fury; there was also a great surf all round it. We soon perceived that it was inhabited; for many of the natives appeared upon the beach, with spears in their hands that were at least sixteen feet long. They presently made several large fires, which we supposed to be a signal; for we immediately perceived several fires upon the larger island that was to windward of us, by which we knew that also to be inhabited. I sent the boat with an officer to look for an anchoring-place, who, to our great regret and disappointment, returned with an account that he had been all round the island, and that no bottom could be found within less than a cable's length of the shore, which was surrounded close to the beach with a steep coral rock. The scurvy by this time had made dreadful havock among us, many of my best men being now confined to their hammocks; the poor wretches who were able to crawl upon the deck, stood gazing at this little paradise which Nature had forbidden them to enter, with sensations which

cannot easily be conceived; they saw cocoa-nuts in great abundance, the milk of which is perhaps the most powerful antiscorbutic in the world: they had reason to suppose that there were limes, bananas, and other fruits which are generally found between the tropics; and to increase their mortification they saw the shells of many turtle scattered about the shore. These refreshments, indeed, for want of which they were languishing to death, were as effectually beyond their reach, as if there had been half the circumference of the world between them; yet their being in sight, was no inconsiderable increase of the distress which they suffered by the want of them. Their situation in itself indeed was no worse than it would have been if the obstacle to their wishes had been distance, and not a reef of rocks; and both being alike insuperable, a Being wholly under the influence of reason, would, by both, have been equally affected; but this is a situation, among many others, that may be remarked by a diligent observer, in which reason cannot preserve mankind from the power which fancy is perpetually exerting to aggravate the calamities of life. When I knew the soundings, I could not forbear standing close round the island with the ship, though I also knew it was impossible to procure any of the refreshments which it produced. The natives ran along the shore abreast of the ship, shouting and dancing; they also frequently brandished their long spears, and then threw themselves backward, and lay a few minutes motionless, as if they had been dead: this we understood as a menace that they would kill us, if we ventured to go on shore. As we were sailing along the coast, we took notice that in one place the natives had fixed upright in the sand two spears, to the top of which they had fastened several things that fluttered in the air, and that some of them were every moment kneeling down before them, as we supposed, invoking the assistance of some invisible Being to defend them against us. While I was thus circumnavigating the island with the ship, I sent the boats out again to sound, and when they came near the shore, the Indians set up one of the most hideous yells I had ever heard, pointing at the same time to their spears, and poising in their hands large stones which they took up from the beach. Our men on the contrary made all the signs of amity and good-will.

that they could devise, and at the same time threw them bread and many other things, none of which they vouchsafed so much as to touch, but with great expedition hauled five or six large canoes, which we saw lying upon the beach, up into the wood. When this was done, they waded into the water, and seemed to watch for an opportunity of laying hold of the boat, that they might drag her on shore: the people on board her, apprehending that this was their design, and that if they got them on shore they would certainly put them to death, were very impatient to be beforehand with them, and would fain have fired upon them; but the officer on board, having no permission from me to commit any hostilities, restrained them. I should indeed have thought myself at liberty to have obtained by force the refreshments, for want of which our people were dying, if it had been possible to have come to an anchor, supposing we could not have made these poor savages our friends; but nothing could justify the taking away their lives for a mere imaginary or intentional injury, without procuring the least advantage to ourselves. They were of a deep copper colour, exceedingly stout and well-limbed, and remarkably nimble and active, for I never saw men run so fast in my life. This island lies in latitude $14^{\circ} 5'$ S., longitude $145^{\circ} 4'$ W. from the meridian of London. As the boats reported a second time that there was no anchoring ground about this island, I determined to work up to the other, which was accordingly done all the rest of the day and the following night.

At six o'clock in the morning, Sunday 8. we brought to on the west side of it, at the distance of about three quarters of a mile from the shore, but we had no soundings with one hundred and forty fathom of line. We now perceived several other low islands, or rather peninsulas, most of them being joined one to the other by a neck of land, very narrow, and almost level with the surface of the water, which breaks high over it. In approaching these islands the cocoa-nut trees are first discovered, as they are higher than any part of the surface. I sent a boat with an officer from each ship to sound the lee-side of these islands for an anchoring-place; and as soon as they left the ship, I saw the Indians run down to the beach in great numbers, armed with long spears and clubs; they kept a-

breast of the boats as they went sounding along the shore, and used many threatening gestures to prevent their landing, I therefore fired a nine pound shot from the ship over their heads, upon which they ran into the woods with great precipitation. At ten o'clock the boats returned, but could get no soundings close in with the surf, which broke very high upon the shore. The middle of this cluster of islands lies in latitude $14^{\circ} 10'$ S., longitude $144^{\circ} 52'$ W.; the variation of the compass was here $4^{\circ} 30'$ E.

At half an hour after ten, we bore away and made sail to the westward, finding it impossible to procure at these islands any refreshment for our sick, whose situation was becoming more deplorable every hour, and I therefore called them the ISLANDS OF DISAPPOINTMENT.

CHAP. IX.

The Discovery of King George's Islands, with a Description of them, and an Account of several incidents that happened there.

AT half an hour after five o'clock in the afternoon, Sunday 9. we saw land again, bearing W. S. W. at the distance of six or seven leagues; and at seven we brought to for the night. In the morning, being within three miles of the shore, we discovered it to be a long low island with a white beach, of a pleasant appearance, full of cocoa-nut and other trees, and surrounded with a rock of coral. We stood along the north east-side of it, within half a mile of the shore; and the savages, as soon as they saw us, made great fires, as we supposed, to alarm the distant inhabitants of the island, and ran along the beach, abreast of the ship, in great numbers, armed in the same manner as the natives of the Islands of Disappointment. Over the land on this side of the island we could see a large lake of salt water, or lagoon, which appeared to be two or three leagues wide, and to reach within a small distance of the opposite shore. Into this lagoon we saw a small inlet about a league from the south-west point, off which we brought to. At this place the natives have built a little town, under the shade of a fine grove of cocoa-nut trees. I immediately sent off the boats, with an officer in each to sound

found; but they could find no anchorage, the shore being every where as steep as a wall, except at the very mouth of the inlet, which was scarcely a ship's length wide, and there they had thirteen fathom, with a bottom of coral rock. We stood close in with the ships, and saw hundreds of the savages, ranged in very good order, and standing up to their waists in water; they were all armed in the same manner as those that we had seen at the other islands, and one of them carried a piece of mat fastened to the top of a pole, which we imagined was an ensign. They made a most hideous and incessant noise, and in a short time many large canoes came down the lake to join them. Our boats were still out, and the people on board them made all the signs of friendship that they could invent, upon which some of the canoes came through the inlet and drew near them. We now began to hope that a friendly intercourse might be established; but we soon discovered that the Indians had no other design than to haul the boats on shore: many of them leaped off the rocks, and swam to them; and one of them got into that which belonged to the Tamar, and in the twinkling of an eye seized a seaman's jacket, and jumping over board with it, never once appeared above water till he was close in shore among his companions. Another of them got hold of a midshipman's hat, but not knowing how to take it off, he pulled it downward instead of lifting it up; so that the owner had time to prevent its being taken away, otherwise it would probably have disappeared as suddenly as the jacket; our men bore all this with much patience, and the Indians seemed to triumph in their impunity.

About noon, finding there was no anchorage here, I bore away and steered along the shore to the westernmost point of the island: the boats immediately followed us, and kept sounding close to the beach, but could get no ground.

When we came to the westernmost point of this island, we saw another, bearing S. W. by W. about four leagues distant. We were at this time about a league beyond the inlet where we had left the natives, but they were not satisfied with having got rid of us quietly; for I now perceived two large double canoes sailing after the ship, with about thirty men in each, all armed after the manner of their country. The boats were a good way to leeward of

ns, and the canoes passing between the ship and the shore seemed very eagerly to give them chase. Upon this I made the signal for the boats to speak with the canoes, and as soon as they perceived it, they turned, and made towards the Indians, who seeing this, were seized with a sudden panic, and immediately hauling down their sails, paddled back again at a surprising rate. Our boats however came up with them; but notwithstanding the dreadful surf that broke upon the shore, the canoes pushed through it, and the Indians immediately hauled them up upon the beach. Our boats followed them, and the Indians, dreading an invasion of their coast, prepared to defend it with clubs and stones, upon which our men fired, and killed two or three of them: one of them received three balls which went quite through his body; yet he afterwards took up a large stone, and died in the action of throwing it against his enemy. This man fell close to our boats, so that the Indians who remained unhurt did not dare to attempt the carrying off his body, which gave us an opportunity to examine it; but they carried off the rest of their dead, and made the best of their way back to their companions at the inlets. Our boats then returned and brought off the two canoes which they had pursued. One of them was thirty-two feet long, and the other somewhat less, but they were both of a very curious construction, and must have cost those who made them infinite labour. They consisted of planks exceedingly well wrought, and in many places adorned with carving; the planks were sewed together, and over every seam there was a stripe of tortoise shell, very artificially fastened, to keep out the weather: their bottoms were as sharp as a wedge, and they were very narrow; and therefore two of them were joined laterally together by a couple of strong spars, so that there was a space of about six or eight feet between them: a mast was hoisted in each of them, and the sail was spread between the masts: the sail, which I preserved, and which is now in my possession, is made of matting, and is as neat a piece of work as ever I saw: the paddles were very curious, and their cordage was as good and as well laid as any in England, though it appeared to be made of the outer covering of the cocoa-nut. When

these vessels sail, several men sit upon the spars which hold the canoes together.

As the surf which broke very high upon the shore rendered it impossible to procure refreshments for the sick in this part of the island, I hauled the wind, and worked back to the inlet, being determined to try once more what could be done there.

I recovered that station in the afternoon, and immediately sent the boats to sound the inlet again, but they confirmed the account which had been made before, that it afforded no anchorage for a ship. While the boats were absent, I observed a great number of the natives upon the point near the spot where we had left them in the morning, and they seemed to be very busy in loading a great number of large canoes which lay close to the beach. As I thought they might be troublesome, and was unwilling that they should suffer by another unequal contest with our people, I fired a shot over their heads which produced the effect I intended, for they all disappeared in a moment.

Just before the evening closed in, our boats landed, and got a few cocoa-nuts which they brought off, but saw none of the inhabitants. In the night, during which we had rain and hard squalls, I stood off and on with the ships, and at seven o'clock in the morning brought to off the inlet. I immediately sent boats on the shore in search of refreshments, and made all the men who were not so ill of the scurvy as to be laid up, go in them; I also went on shore myself, and continued there the whole day. We saw many houses or wigwams of the natives, but they were totally deserted, except by the dogs, who kept an incessant howling from the time we came on shore till we returned to the ship: they were low mean hovels, thatched with cocoa-nut branches; but they were most delightfully situated in a fine grove of stately trees, many of which were the cocoa-nut, and many such as we were utterly unacquainted with. The cocoa-nut trees seem to furnish them with almost all the necessaries of life; particularly food, sails, cordage, timber, and vessels to hold water; so that probably these people always fix their habitations where the trees abound. We observed the shore to be covered with coral, and the shells of very large pearl oysters; that I make no doubt but that as profitable a pearl fishery

ery might be established here as any in the world. We saw but little of the people, except at a distance; we could however perceive that the women had a piece of cloth of some kind, probably fabricated of the same stuff as their sail, hanging from the waist as low as the knee; the men were naked.

Our people, in rummaging some of the huts, found the carved head of a rudder, which had manifestly belonged to a Dutch long boat, and was very old and worm eaten. They found also a piece of hammered iron, a piece of brass, and some iron tools, which the ancestors of the present inhabitants of this place probably obtained from the Dutch ship to which the long boat had belonged, all which I brought away with me. Whether these people found means to cut off the ship, or whether she was lost upon the island or after she left it, cannot be known; but there is reason to believe that she never returned to Europe, because no account of her voyage, or of any discoveries that she made, is extant. If the ship sailed from this place in safety, it is not perhaps easy to account for her leaving the rudder of her long boat behind her: and if she was cut off by the natives, there must be much more considerable remains of her in the island, especially of her iron-work, upon which all Indian nations, who have no metal, set the highest value; we had no opportunities however to examine this matter farther. The hammered iron, brass, and iron tools, I brought away with me; but we found a tool exactly in the form of a carpenter's adze, the blade of which was a pearl oyster-shell; possibly this might have been made in imitation of an adze which had belonged to the carpenter of the Dutch ship, for among the tools that I brought away there was one which seemed to be the remains of such an implement, though it was worn away almost to nothing.

Close to the houses of these people, we saw buildings of another kind, which appeared to be burying places, and from which we judged that they had great veneration for their dead. They were situated under lofty trees, that gave a thick shade; the sides and tops were of stone; and in their figure they somewhat resembled the square tombs, with a flat top, which are always to be found in our country church-yards. Near these buildings we found many

neat

great boxes full of human bones, and upon the branches of the trees which shaded them, hung a great number of the heads and bones of turtle, and a variety of fish, inclosed in a kind of basket-work of reeds: some of the fish we took down, and found that nothing remained but the skin and the teeth; the bones and entrails seemed to have been extracted, and the muscular flesh dried away.

We sent off several boat-loads of cocoa-nuts, and a great quantity of scurvy-grass, with which the island is covered; refreshments which were of infinite service to us, as by this time I believe there was not a man among us wholly untouched by the scurvy.

The fresh water here is very good, but it is scarce; the wells which supply the natives are so small, that when two or three cocoa-nut shells have been filled from them, they are dry for a few minutes; but as they presently fill again, a little pains were taken to enlarge them, they would abundantly supply any ship with water.

We saw no venomous creature here; but the flies were an intolerable torment, they covered us from head to foot, and filled not only the boat, but the ships. We saw great numbers of parrots and paroquets, and several other birds which were altogether unknown to us; we saw also a beautiful kind of dove, so tame that some of them frequently came close to us, and even followed us into the Indian huts.

All this day the natives kept themselves closely concealed, and did not even make a smoke upon any part of the lands as far as we could see; probably fearing that a smoke might discover the place of their retreat. In the evening, we all returned on board the ship.

This part of the island lies in latitude $14^{\circ} 29'$ S., longitude $148^{\circ} 50'$ W. and after I got on board, I hauled a little way farther from the shore, intending to visit the other island in the morning, which had been seen to the westward of that before which the ship lay, and which is distant about sixty-nine leagues from the Islands of Disappointment, in the direction of W. $\frac{1}{4}$ S.

The next morning, Wednesday 12. at six o'clock, I made sail for the island which I intended to visit, and when I reached it, I steered S. W. by W. close along the north-west side of it, but could get no soundings: this side is about

bout six or seven leagues long, and the whole makes much the same appearance as the other, having a large salt water lake in the middle of it. As soon as the ship came in sight, the natives ran down to the beach in great numbers; they were armed in the same manner as those that we had seen upon the other island, and kept abreast of the ship for several leagues. As the heat of this climate is very great, they seemed to suffer much by running so far in the sun; for they sometimes plunged into the sea, and sometimes fell flat upon the sand, that the surf might break over them, after which they renewed the race with great vigour. Our boats were at this time sounding along the shore, as usual; but I had given strict orders to the officers who commanded them never to molest the natives, except it should become absolutely necessary for their own defence, but to try all possible means to obtain their confidence and good-will; our people therefore went as near to the shore as they durst for the surf, and made signs that they wanted water; the Indians readily understood them, and directed them to run down farther along the shore, which they did, till they came abreast of such a cluster of houses as we had just left upon the other island: to this place the Indians still followed them, and were there joined by many others: the boat immediately hauled close into the surf, and we brought to, with the ships, at a little distance from the shore upon which a stout old man, with a long white beard, that gave him a venerable appearance, came down from the houses to the beach. He was attended by a young man, and appeared to have the authority of a Chief or King of the rest of the Indians, at a signal which he made, retiring to a little distance, and he then advanced quite to the water's edge; in one hand he held the green branch of a tree, and in the other he grasped his beard, which he pressed to his bosom; in this attitude he made a long oration or rather song, for it had a musical cadence which was by no means disagreeable. We regretted infinitely that we could not understand what he said to us, and not less that he could not understand any thing which we should say to him; to shew our good-will, however, we threw him some trifling presents, while he was yet speaking, but he would neither touch them himself, nor suffer them to be touched by others, till he had done: he then walked into the water, and then

our people the green branch, after which he took up the things which had been thrown from the boats. Every thing now having a friendly appearance, our people made signs that they should lay down their arms, and most of them having complied, one of the midshipmen, encouraged by this testimony of confidence and friendship leaped out of the boat with his clothes on, and swam through the surf to shore. The Indians immediately gathered round him, and began to examine his clothes with great curiosity; they seemed particularly to admire his waistcoat, and being willing to gratify his new friends, he took it off, and presented it to them; this courtesy, however, produced a disagreeable effect, for he had no sooner given away his waistcoat, than one of the Indians very ingeniously untied his cravat, and the next moment snatched it from his neck, and ran away with it. Our adventurer, therefore, to prevent his being stripped by piece-meal, made the best of his way back again to the boat: still, however, we were upon good terms, and several of the Indians swam off to our people, some of them bringing a cocoa-nut, and others a little fresh water in a cocoa-nut shell. But the principal object of our boats, was to obtain some pearls; and the men, to assist them in explaining their meaning, had taken with them some of the pearl oyster shells which they had found in great numbers upon the coast; but all their endeavours were ineffectual, for they could not, even with his assistance, at all make themselves understood. It is indeed probable that we should have succeeded better if an intercourse of any kind could have been established between us, but it was our misfortune that no anchorage could be found for the ships. As all Indians are fond of beads, it can scarcely be supposed that the pearls, which the oysters of this place contained, were overlooked by the natives, and it is more than probable that if we could have continued here a few weeks, we might have obtained some of great value in exchange for nails, hatchets, and bill-hooks, upon which the natives, with more reason, set a much higher value. We observed, that in the lake, or lagoon, there were two or three very large vessels, one of which had two masts, and some cordage aloft to support them. To these two islands, I gave the name of KING GEORGE'S ISLANDS, in honour of his Majesty. That which we last visited

visited, lies in latitude $14^{\circ} 41' S.$, longitude $149^{\circ} 15' W.$ the variation of the compass here was $5^{\circ} E.$

CHAP. X.

The Run from King George's Islands to the Islands of Saypan, Tinian, and Aguigan; with an Account of several Islands that were discovered in that Track.

WE pursued our course to the westward the same day and the next, Thursday 13. about three o'clock in the afternoon, we saw land again, bearing S. S. W. distant about six leagues. We immediately stood for it, and found it to be a low and very narrow island, lying east and west: we ran along the south side of it, which had a green and pleasant appearance, but a dreadful surf breaks upon every part of it, with foul ground at some distance, and many rocks and small islands scattered about three leagues from the shore. We found it about twenty leagues in length, and it appeared to abound with inhabitants, though we could get only a transient glance of them as we passed along. To this place I gave the name of the PRINCE OF WALES'S ISLAND. It lies in latitude $15^{\circ} S.$ and the westernmost end of its longitude $151^{\circ} 53' W.$ It is distant from King George's Islands about eight and forty leagues in the direction of S. $80^{\circ} W.$; the variation here was $5^{\circ} 30' E.$

From the western extremity of this island, we steered N. $82^{\circ} W.$ and at noon, Sunday 16. were in latitude $14^{\circ} 28' S.$, longitude $156^{\circ} 23' W.$; the variation being $7^{\circ} 40' E.$ The wind was now easterly, and we had again the same mountainous swell from the southward that we had before we made the Islands of Direction, and which, from that time to this day we had lost: when we lost that swell, and for some days before, we saw vast flocks of birds, which we observed always took their flight to the southward when evening was coming on. These appearances persuaded me that there was land in the same direction, and I am of opinion, that if the winds had not failed me in the higher latitudes, I should have fallen in with it: I would indeed at this time have hauled away to the southward

and attempted the discovery, if our people had been healthy, for having observed that all the islands we had seen were full of inhabitants, I was still more confirmed in my opinion; as I could account for their being peopled only by supposing a chain of islands reaching to a continent; but the sickness of the crews, in both ships, was an insurmountable impediment.

The next day, Monday 17. we again saw many birds of various sorts about the ship, and therefore supposed that some other island was not far distant, for the swell continuing, I concluded that the land was not of very great extent: I proceeded, however, with caution, for the islands in this part of the ocean render the navigation very dangerous, they being so low, that a ship may be close in with them before they are seen. We saw nothing, however, on Tuesday 18. Wednesday 19. nor Thursday 20. during which we continued to steer the same course, though the birds still continued about the vessel in great numbers. Our latitude was now $12^{\circ} 33'$ S., longitude $167^{\circ} 47'$ W. The Prince of Wales's Island was distant three hundred and thirteen leagues, and the variation of the needle was $9^{\circ} 5'$ E. The next morning about seven o'clock, Friday 21. we discovered a most dangerous reef of breakers, bearing S. W. and not farther distant than a single league. In about half an hour afterwards, land was seen from the mast-head, bearing W. N. W. and distant about eight leagues: it had the appearance of three islands, with rocks and broken ground between them. The south-east side of these islands lies N. E. by N. and S. W. by S. and is about three leagues in length between the extreme points, from both which a reef runs out, upon which the sea breaks to a tremendous height. We sailed round the north end, and upon the north-west and west side, saw innumerable rocks and shoals, which stretched near two leagues to the sea, and were extremely dangerous. The islands themselves had a more fertile and beautiful appearance than any we had seen before, and, like the rest, swarmed with people, whose habitations we saw standing in clusters all along the coast. We saw also a large vessel under sail, at a little distance from the shore; but to our unspeakable regret we were obliged to leave the place without farther examination, for it was surrounded in every direction by rocks

rocks and breakers, which rendered the hazard more the equivalent to every advantage we might procure. At the time, I took these for part of the islands called Solomon Islands, and was in hopes that I should fall in with other of them, in some of which we might find an harbour.

The reef of rocks which we first saw as we approached these islands, lies in latitude $10^{\circ} 15'$ S., longitude $169^{\circ} 28'$ W. and it bears from Prince of Wales's Island N. $76^{\circ} 48'$ W. distant $35\frac{1}{2}$ leagues. The islands bear from the reef W. N. W. distant nine leagues: I called them the ISLANDS OF DANGER, and steered from them N. W. by W. allowing for the variation.

After having seen the breakers soon after it was light in the morning, I told my officers that I apprehended we should have frequent alarms in the night; at night, therefore, every body was upon the watch, which a very hard squall of wind, with rain, rendered the more necessary. About nine o'clock, having just gone down into my cabin, I heard a great noise above, and when I inquired what was the matter, I was told that the Tamar, who was ahead, had fired a gun, and that our people saw breakers to leeward: I ran instantly upon the deck, and soon perceived that what had been taken for breakers was nothing more than the undulating reflection of the moon, which was going down, and shone faintly from behind a cloud in the horizon; we therefore bore away after the Tamar but did not get sight of her till an hour afterwards.

Nothing worthy of notice happened till Monday 20th when, about ten o'clock in the morning, we discovered another island, bearing S. S. W. distant about seven or eight leagues: we steered for it, and found it to be low but covered with wood, among which were cocoa-nut trees in great abundance. It had a pleasant appearance, and a large lake in the middle, like King George's Island: it is near thirty miles in circumference, a dreadful sea break upon almost every part of the coast, and a great deal of foul ground lies about it. We sailed quite round it, and when we were on the lee-side, sent out boats to sound, in hopes of finding anchorage: no soundings, however, were to be got near the shore, but I sent the boats a second time, with orders to land, if it were possible, and procure some refreshments for the sick: they landed with great difficulty

sculty, and brought off about two hundred cocoa-nuts, which to persons in our circumstances, were an inestimable treasure. The people who were on shore, reported that there were no signs of its having ever been inhabited, but that they found thousands of sea fowl sitting upon their nests, which were built in high trees: these birds were so tame that they suffered themselves to be knocked down without leaving their nests: the ground was covered with and crabs, but our people saw no other animal. At first I was inclined to believe that this island was the same that in the *Neptune Francois* is called *Maluita*, and laid down about a degree to the eastward of the great island of Saint Elizabeth, which is the principal of the Solomon's Islands; but being afterwards convinced to the contrary, I called it the **DUKE OF YORK'S ISLAND**, in honour of his Royal Highness, and I am of opinion that we were the first human beings who ever saw it. There is indeed great reason to believe that there is no good authority for laying down Solomon's Islands in the situation that is assigned to them by the French: the only person who has pretended to have seen them is Quiros, and I doubt whether he left behind him any account of them by which they might be found by future navigators.

We continued our course till Saturday 29. in the track of these islands, and being then ten degrees to the westward of their situation in the chart, without having seen any thing of them, I hauled to the northward, in order to cross the equinoxial, and afterwards shape my course for the Ladrone Islands, which, though a long run, I hoped to accomplish before I should be distressed for water, notwithstanding it now began to fall short. Our latitude, this day, was $8^{\circ} 3' \text{ S.}$, longitude $176^{\circ} 20' \text{ E.}$ and the variation was $10^{\circ} 0' \text{ E.}$

On Tuesday, July 2. we again saw many birds about the ship, and at four o'clock in the afternoon, discovered an island bearing north, and distant about six leagues: we stood for it till sun set, when it was distant about four leagues, and then kept off and on for the night. In the morning, Wednesday 3. we found it a low flat island, of a most delightful appearance, and full of wood, among which the cocoa-nut tree was very conspicuous: we saw, however, to our great regret, much foul ground about it, upon

which the sea broke with a dreadful surf. We steered along the south-west side of it, which we judged to be about four leagues in length, and soon perceived not only that it was inhabited, but very populous; for presently after the ship came in sight, we saw at least a thousand of the natives assembled upon the beach, and in a very short time more than sixty canoes, or rather proas, put off from the shore, and made towards us. We lay by to receive them, and they were very soon ranged in a circle round us. These vessels were very neatly made, and so clean that they appeared to be quite new: none of them had fewer than three persons on board, nor any of them more than six. After these Indians had gazed at us some time, one of them suddenly jumped out of his proa, swam to the ship, and ran up the side like a cat: as soon as he had stepped over the gunwale, he sat down upon it, and burst into a violent fit of laughter, then started up, and ran all over the ship, attempting to steal whatever he could lay his hands upon, but without success, for being stark naked, it was impossible to conceal his booty for a moment. Our seamen put on him a jacket and trowsers, which produced great merriment, for he had all the gestures of a monkey newly dressed: we also gave him bread, which he eat with a voracious appetite, and after having played a thousand antic tricks, he leaped overboard, jacket and trowsers and all, and swam back again to his proa; after this several others swam to the ship, ran up the side of the gun-room port, and having crept in, snatched up whatever lay in their reach, and immediately leaped again into the sea, and swam away at a great rate, though some of them, having both hands full, held up their arms quite out of the water, to prevent their plunder from being spoiled. These people are tall, well proportioned, and clean limbed: their skin is a bright copper colour, their features are extremely good, and there is a mixture of intrepidity and cheerfulness in their countenances that is very striking. They have long black hair, which some of them wore tied up behind in a great bunch, others in three knots: some of them had long beards, some only whiskers, and some nothing more than a small tuft at the point of the chin. They were all of them stark naked, except their ornaments, which consisted of shells, very prettily disposed and strung together

and were worn round their necks, wrists, and waists: all their ears were bored, but they had no ornaments in them when we saw them: such ornaments as they wear, when they wear any, are probably very heavy, for their ears hang down almost to their shoulders, and some of them were quite split through. One of these men, who appeared to be a person of some consequence, had a string of human teeth about his waist, which was probably a trophy of his military prowess, for he would not part with it in exchange for any thing that I could offer him. Some of them were unarmed, but others had one of the most dangerous weapons I had ever seen: it was a kind of spear very broad at the end, and stuck full of shark's teeth, which are as sharp as a lancet, at the sides, for about three feet of its length. We shewed them some cocoa-nuts, and made signs that we wanted more; but instead of giving any intimation that they could supply us, they endeavoured to take away those we had.

I sent out the boats to sound soon after we brought to off the island, and when they came back, they reported that there was ground at the depth of thirty fathom, within two cable's length of the shore; but as the bottom was coral rock, and the soundings much too near the breakers for a ship to lie in safety, I was obliged again to make sail without procuring any refreshments for the sick. This island, to which my officers gave the name of BYRON'S ISLAND, lies in latitude $1^{\circ} 18' S.$, longitude $173^{\circ} 46' E.$ The variation of the compass here, was one point E.

In our course from this place, we saw, for several days, abundance of fish, but we could take only sharks, which were become a good dish even at my own table. Many of the people now began to fall down with fluxes, which the Surgeon imputed to the excessive heat, and almost perpetual rains.

By Sunday 21. all our cocoa-nuts being expended, our people began to fall down with the scurvy. The effect of these nuts alone, in checking this disease, is astonishing: many whose limbs were become as black as ink, who could not move without the assistance of two men, and who, besides total debility, suffered excruciating pain, were in a few days, by eating these nuts, although at sea, so far recovered as to do their duty, and could even go aloft as

well as they did before the distemper seized them. For several days about this time, we had only faint breezes, with smooth water, so that we made but little way, and as we were now not far from the Ladrone Islands, where we hoped some refreshments might be procured, we most ardently wished for a fresh gale, especially as the heat was still intolerable, the glass for a long time having never been lower than eighty one, but often up to eighty-four; and I am of opinion that this is the hottest, the longest, and most dangerous run that ever was made.

On the 18th, we were in latitude $13^{\circ} 9' N.$, longitude $158^{\circ} 50' E.$, and on Monday 22. in latitude $14^{\circ} 25' N.$, longitude $153^{\circ} 11' E.$ during which time we had a northerly current. Being now nearly in the latitude of Tinian, I shaped my course for that island.

CHAPTER XI.

The Arrival of the Dolphin and Tamar at Tinian, a Description of the present Condition of that Island, and an Account of the Transactions there.

ON Sunday 28. we saw a great number of birds about the ship, which continued till Tuesday 30. when about two o'clock in the afternoon we saw land, bearing W. $\frac{1}{2}$ N. which proved to be the islands Saypan, Tinian, and Aiguigan. At sun-set, the extremes of them bore from N. W. $\frac{1}{2}$ N. westward to S. W.; and the three islands had the appearance of one. At seven, we hauled the wind and stood off and on all night; and at six the next morning the extremes of the islands, which still made in one, bore from N. W. by N. to S. W. by S. distant five leagues. The east side of these islands lies N. E. by N. and S. W. by S. Saypan is the northermost; and from the north-east point of that island to the south-west point of Aiguigan, the distance is about seventeen leagues. These three islands are between two and three leagues distant from each other. Saypan is the largest, and Aiguigan, which is high and round, the smallest. We steered along the east side of them, and at noon hauled round the south point of Tinian, between that island and Aiguigan, and anchored

the south-west end of it, in sixteen fathom water, with a bottom of hard sand and coral rock, opposite to a white sandy bay, about a mile and a quarter from the shore, and about three quarters of a mile from a reef of rocks that lies at a good distance from the shore, in the very spot where Lord Anson lay in the Centurion. The water at this place is so very clear that the bottom is plainly to be seen at the depth of four and twenty fathom, which is no less than one hundred and forty-four feet.

As soon as the ship was secured, I went on shore to fix upon a place where tents might be erected for the sick, which were now very numerous; not a single man being wholly free from the scurvy, and many in the last stage of it. We found several huts which had been left by the Spaniards and Indians the year before; for this year none of them had as yet been at the place, nor was it probable that they should come for some months, the sun being now almost vertical, and the rainy season set in. After I had fixed upon a spot for the tents, six or seven of us endeavoured to push through the woods, that we might come at the beautiful lawns and meadows of which there is so luxuriant a description in the Account of Lord Anson's Voyage, and if possible kill some cattle. The trees stood so thick, and the place was so overgrown with underwood, that we could not see three yards before us, we therefore were obliged to keep continually hallooing to each other, to prevent our being separately lost in this trackless wilderness. As the weather was intolerably hot, we had nothing on besides our shoes, except our shirts and trowsers, and these were in a very short time torn all to rags by the bushes and brambles; at last, however, with incredible difficulty and labour, we got through; but, to our great surprise and disappointment, we found the country very different from the account we had read of it: the lands were entirely overgrown with a stubborn kind of reed or brush, in many places higher than our heads, and no where lower than our middles, which continually entangled our legs, and cut us like whipcord; our stockings perhaps might have suffered still more, but we wore none. During this march we were also covered with flies from head to foot, and whenever we offered to speak we were sure of having a mouthful, many of which never failed to get down our throats.

throats. After we had walked about three or four miles, we got sight of a bull, which we killed, and a little before night got back to the beach, as wet as if we had been dipped in water, and so fatigued that we were scarcely able to stand. We immediately sent out a party to fetch the bull, and found that during our excursion some tents had been got up, and the sick brought on shore.

The next day, Thursday, August 1. our people were employed in setting up more tents, getting the water casks on shore, and clearing the well at which they were to be filled. This well I imagined to be the same that the Centurion watered at; but it was the worst that we had met with during the voyage, for the water was not only brackish, but full of worms. The Road also where the ships lay was a dangerous situation at this season, for the bottom is hard sand and large coral rocks, and the anchor having no hold in the sand, the cable is in perpetual danger of being cut to pieces by the coral; to prevent which as much as possible, I rounded the cables, and buoyed them up with empty water-casks. Another precaution also was taught me by experience, for at first I moored, but finding the cables much damaged, I resolved to lie single for the future, that by veering away or heaving in, as we should have more or less wind, we might always keep them from being slack, and consequently from rubbing, and this expedient succeeded to my wish. At the full and change of the moon, a prodigious swell tumbles in here, so that I never saw ships at anchor roll so much as ours did while we lay here; and it once drove in from the westward with such violence, and broke so high upon the reef, that I was obliged to put to sea for a week; for if our cable had parted in the night, and the wind had been upon the shore, which sometimes happens for two or three days together, the ship must inevitably have been lost upon the rocks.

As I was myself very ill with the scurvy, I ordered a tent to be pitched for me, and took up my residence on shore; where we also erected the armourer's forge, and began to repair the iron-work of both the ships. I soon found that the island produced limes, four oranges, coconuts, bread-fruit*, guavas, and paupaus in great abundance;

* See a particular description of the bread-fruit, in the 8th chapter of Lieut. Cook's Voyage.

ance; but we found no water-melons, scurvy-grass, or
correl.

Notwithstanding the fatigue and distress that we had endured, and the various climates we had passed through, neither of the ships had yet lost a single man since their sailing from England; but while we lay here two died of fevers, a disease with which many were seized, though we all recovered very fast from the scurvy. I am indeed of opinion that this is one of the most unhealthy spots in the world, at least during the season in which we were here. The rains were violent, and almost incessant, and the heat was so great as to threaten us with suffocation. The thermometer, which was kept on board the ship, generally stood at eighty-six, which is but nine degrees less than the heat of the blood at the heart; and if it had been on shore it would have risen much higher. I had been upon the coast of Guinea, in the West-Indies, and upon the island of Saint Thomas, which is under the Line, but I had never felt any such heat as I felt here. Besides the inconvenience which we suffered from the weather, we were incessantly tormented by the flies in the day, and by the musquitos in the night. The island also swarms with centipedes and scorpions, and a large black ant, scarcely inferior to either in the malignity of its bite. Besides these, there were venomous insects without number, altogether unknown to us, by which many of us suffered so severely, that we were afraid to lie down in our beds; nor were those on board in a much better situation than those on shore, for great numbers of these creatures being carried to the ship with the wood, they took possession of every berth, and left the poor seamen no place of rest either below or upon the deck.

As soon as we were settled in our new habitations, I sent out parties to discover the haunts of the cattle, some of which were found but at a great distance from the tents, and the beasts were so shy that it was very difficult to get a shot at them. Some of the parties which, when their haunts had been discovered, were sent out to kill them, were absent three days and nights before they could succeed; and when a bullock had been dragged seven or eight miles through such woods and lawns as have just been described, the tents, it was generally full of fly-blows, and stunk
so

so as to be unfit for use: nor was this the worst, for the fatigue of the men in bringing down the carcase, and the intolerable heat they suffered from the climate and the labour, frequently brought on fevers which laid them up. Poultry however we procured upon easier terms: there was great plenty of birds, and they were easily killed; but the flesh of the best of them was very ill tasted, and such was the heat of the climate that within an hour after they were killed it was as green as grass, and swarmed with maggots. Our principal resource for fresh meat, was the wild hog with which the island abounds. These creatures are very fierce, and some of them so large that a carcase frequently weighed two hundred pounds. We killed them without much difficulty, but a Black belonging to the Tamar contrived a method to snare them, so that we took great numbers of them alive, which was an unspeakable advantage for it not only ensured our eating the flesh while it was sweet, but enabled us to send a good number of them on board as sea-stores.

In the mean time we were very desirous of procuring some beef in an eatable state, with less risk and labour, and Mr Gore, one of our mates, at last, discovered a pleasant spot upon the north west part of the island, where cattle were in great plenty, and whence they might be brought to the tents by sea. To this place therefore I dispatched a party, with a tent for their accommodation, and sent the boats every day to fetch what they should kill; sometimes however there broke such a sea upon the rocks that it was impossible to approach them, and the Tamar's boat unfortunately lost three of her best men by attempting it. We were now, upon the whole, pretty well supplied with provisions especially as we baked fresh bread every day for the sick and the fatigue of our people being less, there were fewer ill with the fever: but several of them were so much disordered by eating of a very fine looking fish which we caught here, that their recovery was for a long time doubtful. The Author of the Account of Lord Anson's Voyage says that the people on board the Centurion thought it prudent to abstain from fish, as the few which they caught at the first arrival surfeited those who eat of them. But not attending sufficiently to this caution, and too hastily taking the word *surfeit* in its literal and common acceptation,

imagin

imagined that those who tasted the fish when Lord Anson first came hither, were made sick merely by eating too much: whereas, if that had been the case, there would have been no reason for totally abstaining afterwards, but only eating temperately. We however bought our knowledge by experience, which we might have had cheaper; though all our people who tasted this fish, eat sparingly, they were all soon afterwards dangerously ill.

Besides the fruit that has been mentioned already, this island produces cotton and indigo in abundance, and would certainly be of great value if it was situated in the West-Indies. The surgeon of the Tamar enclosed a large spot of ground here, and made a very pretty garden; but we did not stay long enough to derive any advantage from it. While we lay here, I sent the Tamar to examine the island of Saypan, which is much larger than Tinian, rises higher, and, in my opinion, has a much pleasanter appearance. She anchored to the leeward of it, at the distance of a mile from the shore, and in about ten fathom water, with much the same kind of ground as we had in the road to Tinian. Her people landed upon a fine sandy beach which is six or seven miles long, and walked up into the woods, where they saw many trees which were very fit for masts. They saw no fowls, nor any tracks of cattle; but of hogs and guanicoes there was plenty. They found fresh water near the beach, but saw a large pond inland, which they did not examine. They saw large heaps of pearl oyster-shells thrown up together, and other signs of people having been there not long before: possibly the Spaniards may go thither at some seasons of the year, and try on a pearl fishery. They also saw many of those conical pyramidal pillars which are to be found at Tinian, and which are particularly described in the Account of Lord Anson's Voyage.

On Monday the 30th of September, having now been nine weeks, and our sick being pretty well recovered, ordered the tents to be struck, and with the forge and tools carried back to the ship; I also laid in about two thousand cocoa-nuts, which I had experienced to be so powerful a remedy for the scurvy, and the next day, Tuesday, October 1. I weighed, hoping that before we should get the length of the Bashe Islands, the N. E. monsoon

soon would be set in. I stood along the shore to take in the beef-hunters; but we had very little wind this day and the next, Wednesday 2. till the evening, when it came to the westward and blew fresh: I then stood to the northward till the morning, Thursday 3. when we made Anatacan, an island that is remarkably high, and the same that was first fallen in with by Lord Anson.

CHAP XII.

The Run from Tinian to Pulo Timoan, with some Account of that Island, its Inhabitants and Productions, and thence to Batavia.

WE continued our course till Thursday 10. when being in latitude $10^{\circ} 33'$ N., longitude $136^{\circ} 50'$ E. we found the ship two and twenty miles to the south-ward of her account, which must have been the effect of a strong current in that direction. The variation here was $5^{\circ} 10'$ E., and for some time we found it regularly decreasing, so that on the 19th, being in latitude $21^{\circ} 10'$ N., longitude $124^{\circ} 17'$ E., the needle pointed due north.

On Friday 18. We had found the ship eighteen miles to the northward of her account, and saw several land birds about the ship, which appeared to be very much tired: we caught one as it was resting upon the booms, and found it very remarkable. It was about as big as a goose, and as over as white as snow, except the legs and beak which were black; the beak was curved, and of so great a length and thickness, that it is not easy to conceive how the muscles of the neck, which was about a foot long and as small as that of a crane, could support it. We kept it about four months upon biscuit and water, but it then died apparently for want of nourishment, being almost as light as a bladder. It was very different from every species of the Toncan that is represented by Edwards, and I believe has never been described. These birds appeared to have been blown off some island to the northward of us, that is not laid down in the charts.

The needle continued to point due north till Tuesday 21. when, at six o'clock in the morning, Grafton's Island, the northernmost

northernmost of the Bashe Islands, bore south, distant six leagues. As I had designed to touch at these islands, I stood for that in sight; but as the navigation from hence to the Streight of Banca is very dangerous, and we had now both a fine morning and a fine gale, I thought it best to proceed on our way, and therefore steered westward again. The principal of these islands are five in number, and by a good observation Grafton's Island lies in latitude $1^{\circ} 8' N.$, longitude $118^{\circ} 14' E.$ The variation of the compass was now $1^{\circ} 20' W.$

On Thursday 24. being in latitude $16^{\circ} 59' N.$, longitude $113^{\circ} 1' E.$, we kept a good look out for the Triangles, which lie without the north end of the Prasil, and form a most dangerous shoal. On Wednesday 30. we saw several trees and large bamboos floating about the ship, and upon sounding had three and twenty fathom, with dark brown sand, and small pieces of shells. Our latitude was now $7^{\circ} 17' N.$, longitude $104^{\circ} 21' E.$; the variation was $1^{\circ} W.$ The next day, Thursday 31. we found the ship sixteen miles to the northward of her account, which we judged to be the effect of a current; and on Saturday November, 2. we found her thirty eight miles to the southward of her account. Our latitude by observation was $3^{\circ} 2' N.$, longitude $103^{\circ} 20' E.$ We had here soundings of forty-two and forty-three fathom, with soft mud.

At seven o'clock the next morning, Sunday 3. we saw the island of Timoan, bearing S. W. by W. distant about twelve leagues. As Dampier has mentioned Pulo Timoan as a place where some refreshments are to be procured, we endeavoured to touch there, having lived upon salt provisions, which were now become bad, ever since we were at Tinian; but light airs, calms, and a southerly current, prevented our coming to an anchor till late in the evening, Wednesday 5. We had sixteen fathom at about the distance of two miles from the shore, on a bay on the east side of the island.

The next day, Wednesday 6. I landed to see what was to be met, and found the inhabitants, who are Malays, a surly insolent set of people. As soon as they saw us approaching the shore, they came down to the beach in great numbers, having a long knife in one hand, a spear headed with iron in the other, and a cresset or dagger by their side. We went

on shore, however, notwithstanding these hostile appearances, and a treaty soon commenced between us; but all we could procure, was about a dozen of fowls, and a goat and kid. We had offered them knives, hatchets, bill-hooks, and other things of the same kind; but these they refused with great contempt, and demanded rupees: as we had no rupees, we were at first much at a loss how to pay for our purchase; but at last we bethought ourselves of some pocket handkerchiefs, and these they vouchsafed to accept, though they would take only the best.

These people were of a small stature, but extremely well made, and of a dark copper colour. We saw among them one old man who was dressed somewhat in the manner of the Persians: but all the rest were naked, except a handkerchief, which they wore as a kind of turban upon their heads, and some pieces of cloth which were fastened with a silver plate or clasp round their middles. We saw none of their women, and probably some care was taken to keep them out of our sight. The habitations are very neatly built of slit bamboo, and are raised upon posts about eight feet from the ground. Their boats are also well made, and we saw some of a large size, in which we supposed that they carried on a trade to Malacca.

The island is mountainous and woody, but we found it pleasant when we were ashore; it produces the cabbage and cocoa nut trees in great plenty, but the natives did not chuse to let us have any of the fruit. We saw also some rice grounds, but what other vegetable productions Nature has favoured them with, we had no opportunity to learn, as we staid here but two nights and one day. In the bay where the ship rode, there is excellent fishing, though the surf runs very high: we hauled our seine with great success, but could easily perceive that it gave umbrage to the inhabitants, who consider all the fish about these islands as their own. There are two fine rivers that run into this bay, and the water is excellent: it was indeed so much better than what we had on board, that I filled many casks with it as loaded the boat twice. While we lay here, some of the natives brought down an animal which had the body of a hare, and the legs of a deer: one of our officers bought it, and we should have been glad to have kept it alive, but it was impossible for us to pro-

cure for it such food as it would eat; it was therefore killed, and we found it very good food. All the while we lay here, we had the most violent thunder, lightning and rain, that I had ever known; and finding that nothing more was to be procured, we sailed again in the morning, Thursday 7. with a fine breeze off the land. In the afternoon, we tried the current, and found it set S. E. at the rate of a mile an hour. The variation here was 38° W. We certainly made this passage at an improper season of the year; for after we came into the latitude of Pulo Condore, we had nothing but light airs, calms, and tornados, with violent rain, thunder and lightning.

At seven o'clock in the morning, Sunday 10. we saw the east end of the island of Lingen, bearing S. W. by W. distant eleven or twelve leagues. The current set S. S. E. at the rate of a mile an hour. At noon, it fell calm, and I anchored with the kedge in twenty fathom. At one o'clock, the weather having cleared up, we saw a small island bearing S. W. $\frac{1}{2}$ S. distant ten or eleven leagues.

At one o'clock the next morning, Monday 11. we weighed and made sail; and at six, the small island bore W. S. W. distant about seven leagues, and some very small islands which we supposed to be Dominies Islands, W. $\frac{1}{2}$ N. distant about seven or eight leagues, a remarkable double peak on the island of Lingen, bearing at same time W. by N. distant about ten or twelve leagues. Our latitude by observation was now 18° S. The latitude of the east end of Lingen is 10° S., longitude $105^{\circ} 15'$ E. Pulo Taya bears from it nearly S. by W. and is distant about twelve leagues.

At ten o'clock in the morning, Tuesday 12. we saw a small Chinese junk to the north-east; and at seven the next morning a small island, called Pulo Tote, bearing S. E. by E. distant about twelve leagues. A little to the northward of Pulo Taya is a very small island, called Pulo Tou-poa.

The next day, at four in the afternoon, Wednesday 13. there being no wind, we came to an anchor in fourteen fathom with soft ground. Pulo Taya bearing N. W. distant about seven leagues. We tried the current, and found it set E. by S. at the rate of two knots two fathoms an hour. We saw a sloop at anchor about four miles from us,

which hoisted Dutch colours. In the night we had violent rain, with hard squalls, during one of which we parted the stream cable, and therefore let go the small bower. At eight in the morning, Thursday 14. the wind became moderate and variable, from N. N. W. to W. S. W. We got out our long boat and weighed the stream anchor, and at nine made sail. We found the current still very strong to the eastward; and at two, we anchored again in fourteen fathom, Pulo Taya bearing N. W. $\frac{1}{2}$ N. distant between seven and eight leagues. The vessel which we had seen the day before under Dutch colours, still lying at anchor in the same place, I sent a boat with an officer to speak with her: the officer was received on board with great civility; but was extremely surprised to find that he could not make himself understood, for the people on board were Malays, without a single white man among them: they made tea for our men immediately, and behaved with great cheerfulness and hospitality. The vessel was of a very singular construction; her deck was of slit bamboo, and she was steered, not by a rudder, but by two large pieces of timber, one upon each quarter.

The next morning, Friday 15. at six o'clock, we weighed and made sail: at two. Monopin Hill bore S. by E. distant about ten or eleven leagues, and had the appearance of a small island. It bears S. by W. from the Seven Islands, and is distant from them about twelve leagues: its latitude is 2° S. From the Seven Islands we steered S. W. by S. and had regular soundings from twelve to seven fathom, and soon after we saw the coast of Sumatra, bearing from W. S. W. to W. by N. at the distance of about seven leagues. In the evening we anchored in seven fathom; and the next morning, Saturday 16. at four, we made sail again, and continued our course S. E. by E. till the peak of Monopin Hill bore east, and Batacarang Point, of the Sumatra shore, S. W. to avoid a shoal, called Frederick Hendrick, which is about midway between the Banca and Sumatra shore: the soundings were thirteen and fourteen fathom. We then steered E. S. E. and kept mid-channel to avoid the banks of Palambam River, and the which lies off the westernmost point of Banca. When we were abreast of Palambam River, we regularly shoaled our water from fourteen to seven fathom; and when we had

passed

passed it, we deepened it again to fifteen and sixteen fathoms. We continued to steer E. S. E. between the Third and Fourth Points of Sumatra, which are about ten leagues distant from each other: the soundings, nearest to the Sumatra shore, were all along from eleven to thirteen fathoms; and the high land of Queda Banca appeared over the Third Point of Sumatra, bearing E. S. E. From the Third Point to the Second, the course is S. E. by S. at the distance of about eleven or twelve leagues. The high land of Queda Banca, and the Second Point of Sumatra, bear E. N. E. and W. S. W. of each other. The Strait is about five leagues over, and in the mid-channel there is thirteen fathoms. At six o'clock in the evening, we anchored in thirteen fathoms; Monopin Hill bearing N. $\frac{1}{2}$ W.; and the Third Point of Sumatra, S. E. by E. distant between two and three leagues. Many small vessels were in sight, and most of them hoisted Dutch colours. In the night we had fresh gales and squalls, with thunder and lightning, and hard rain; but as our cables were good, we were in no danger, for in this place the anchor is buried in a stiff clay.

In the morning, Sunday 17. the current or tide set to the S. E. at the rate of three knots; at five we weighed, with a moderate gale at west and hazy weather, and in the night the tide shifted, and ran as strongly to the N. W.; so that it ebbs and flows here twelve hours.

On Tuesday 19. we spoke with an English snow, belonging to the East India Company, which was bound from Amboyna to Malacca and Bengal. We had now nothing to do but the ship's provisions, which were become very bad, for all our beef and pork stunk intolerably, and our bread was rotten and full of worms; but as soon as the master of this snow learnt our situation, he generously sent me a sheep, a dozen of fowls, and a turtle, which I verily believe was half his stock, besides two gallons of arrack, and would accept nothing but our thanks in return. It is with great pleasure that I pay this tribute to his liberality, and am very sorry that I cannot recollect his name, or the name of his vessel. In the afternoon, we worked round the First Point of Sumatra, and our soundings on the north side, at the distance of about a mile and a half from the shore, were fourteen fathoms. At half an hour after three

we anchored, and sent a boat to sound for the shoals which lie to the northward of the island called Lasipara, which bore from us S. E. by S. distant about six leagues. Little wind, and a strong tide of flood to the northward, prevented our working between these shoals and the coast of Sumatra till the afternoon of Wednesday 20. the soundings were very regular, being nine or ten fathom as we stood over to the island, and five or six when we stood over to Sumatra. As this Streight has been often navigated, and is well known, it is not necessary to insert all the particulars of our passage through it; I shall therefore only say that at six o'clock in the evening of Tuesday 27. we steered between the islands Edam and Horn, and entered the road of Batavia. At eight, we anchored without the ships Onrust bearing W. N. W. distant five or six miles.

C H A P. XIII.

Transactions at Batavia, and Departure from that Place

THE next day, which by our account was Wednesday 28. but by the account of the Dutch at this place was the 29. we having lost a day by having steered westward a year, we anchored nearer to the town, and saluted the water fort with eleven guns, which were returned. We found here above a hundred sail great and small, and among others, a large English ship belonging to Bombay which saluted us with thirteen guns.

There is always lying here a Dutch Commodore belonging to the Company. who, among his countrymen, is a person of very great consequence. This gentleman thought fit to send his boat on board of me, with only the cockswain in her, who was a very dirty ragged fellow: as soon as he was brought to me. he asked whence I came, whither I was bound, and many other questions, which I thought equally impertinent, at the same time pulling out a book and pen and ink, that he might set down the answers. but as I was impatient to save him this trouble, he was desired immediately to walk over the ship's side. and put off his boat, with which he was graciously pleased to comply.

When

When we came to this place, we had not one man sick in either of the ships; but as I knew it to be more unhealthy than any other part of the East Indies, as the rainy season was at hand, and arrack was to be procured in great plenty, I determined to make my stay here as short as possible. I went on shore to wait upon the Dutch Governor, but was told that he was at his country house, about four miles distant from the town. I met however with an officer, called a shebander, who is a kind of master of the ceremonies, and he acquainted me, that if I chose to go to the Governor immediately, rather than wait for his coming to town, he would attend me; I accepted his offer, and we set out together in his chariot. The Governor received me with great politeness, and told me, that I might either take a house in any part of the city that I should like, or be provided with lodgings at the hotel. This hotel is a licensed lodging-house, the only one in the place, and kept by a Frenchman, an artful fellow, who is put in by the Governor himself. It has indeed more the appearance of a palace than a house of entertainment, being the most magnificent building in Batavia; nor would a small edifice answer the purpose, for as there is a penalty of five hundred dollars upon any person in the city who shall suffer a stranger to sleep a single night at his house, the strangers who make it their residence are never few: all the houses indeed have a stately appearance on the outside, and are elegantly fitted up within, and we were told that the Chinese, of whom there are great numbers at this place, were the architects. The city is large, and the streets well laid out, but they have greatly the appearance of those in the cities of Holland, for a canal runs through most of them, with a row of trees planted on each side: this is convenient for the merchants, who have every thing brought to their own doors by water, but it probably contributes to the unhealthiness of the place; the canal, indeed, as the city is built in a swamp, might be necessary as a drain, but the trees, though they have a pleasant appearance, must certainly prevent the noxious vapours that are perpetually arising, from being dispersed, by obstructing the circulation of the air.

The number of people here is incredible, and they are almost every nation in the world, Dutch, Portuguese, Chinese,

Chinese, Persians, Moors, Malays, Javanese, and many others: the Chinese, however, have a large town to themselves, without the walls, and carry on a considerable trade for they have annually ten or twelve large junks from China; and to these the opulence of the Dutch at Batavia is in a great measure owing. The beef here is bad, and the mutton scarce, but the poultry and fish are excellent and in great plenty. Here are also the greatest variety and abundance of the finest fruit in the world, but the musquitos, centipeds, scorpions, and other noxious vermin which are innumerable, are extremely troublesome, especially to strangers. The roads, for many miles about the city, are as good as any in England: they are very broad and by the side of them runs a canal, shaded by tall trees which is navigable for vessels of a very large size: on the other side of the canal are gardens, of a very pleasant appearance, and country houses of the citizens, where they spend as much of their time as possible, the situation being less unwholesome than the city; and there are so few of them who do not keep a carriage, that it is almost a disgrace to be seen on foot.

At this place I continued from the 28th of November to Monday the 10th of December, when, having procured what refreshments I could for my people, and taken on board a sufficient quantity of rice and arrack, to serve for the rest of the voyage, I weighed anchor and made sail. The fort saluted me with eleven guns, and the Dutch Commodore with thirteen, which I returned; we were saluted also by the English ship. We worked down to Prince's Island, in the Streight of Sunda, and came to anchor there on Friday 14. In this passage, the boat came off to us from the Java shore, and supplied us with turtle in such plenty, that neither of the ships' companies eat any thing else. We lay at Prince's Island till Monday 19. and during all that time we subsisted wholly upon the same food, which was procured from the inhabitants at a very reasonable rate. Having now taken on board as much wood and water as we could stow, we weighed, and got without Java Head before night: but by this time a dangerous putrid fever had broken out among us; three of my people had died, and many others now lay in a dangerous condition that there were little hopes of their recovery.

every: we did not, however, bury one at Batavia, which, notwithstanding our stay was so short, was thought to be very extraordinary instance of good fortune; and our strength gradually recovered after we had been a week or two at sea.

C H A P XIV.

The Passage from Batavia to the Cape of Good Hope, and from thence to England.

WE continued our course, without any event worthy of notice, except that one of my best men unhappily fell overboard and was drowned, till Monday the 10th of February, 1766, when, at six o'clock in the morning, we saw the coast of Africa, bearing from N. N. W. to N. distant about seven leagues: it made in several high hills, and white sandy cliffs, and its latitude was $34^{\circ} 15'$, longitude $21^{\circ} 45'$ E.; the variation here was 22° W. and our depth of water fifty-three fathom, with a bottom of coarse brown sand.

I stood in for the land, and when I was within about two leagues of it, I saw a great smoke rising from a sandy beach. I imagined the smoke to be made by the Hottentots; yet I was astonished at their choosing this part of the coast for their residence, for it consisted of nothing but sand banks as far as we could see, without the least bush or a single blade of verdure, and so heavy a sea broke upon the coast, that it was impossible to catch any fish.

On Wednesday 12. At three o'clock in the afternoon, we were abreast of Cape Lagullas, from which the coast bears W. N. W. to the Cape of Good Hope, which is distant about thirty leagues. The next day we passed between Penguin Island and Green Point, and worked into Table Bay with our top-sails close reefed, there being a strong gale, with hard squalls, at S. S. E. At three o'clock in the afternoon, we anchored, and saluted the fort, which was returned. The Dutch told me, that none of their ships could have worked in such a gale of wind, and that

that we seemed to come in faster than they were generally able to do when the wind was fair.

The next morning, Friday 14. I waited upon the Governor, who had sent his coach and six to the water-side for me. He is an old man, but is a favourite with all ranks of people: he received me with the greatest politeness, and only offered me the Company's house in the garden for my residence while I should continue at the Cape, but his coach whenever I should think fit to use it. As I was one day at dinner with him, and some other gentlemen, I took occasion to mention the smoke that I had seen upon one of the sandy beaches on a desolate part of the coast, and the surprise with which it had struck me: they then told me that another ship, some time before, had fallen in with that part of the coast and had seen large smokes as I had done, although the place was uninhabited, and supposed to be an island: on account for the smokes, however, they told me also, that the Dutch East Indiamen had, about two years before, sailed from Batavia for the Cape, and had never afterwards been heard of; and it was supposed that one or both of them had been shipwrecked there, and that the smokes which had been seen, were made by some of the unfortunate crew: they added, that they had more than once sent out vessels to look for them, but that there broke so dreadful a sea upon the coast, they were obliged to return without attempting to get on shore. When I heard this melancholy account I could only regret that I had not known it before, for I would then certainly have made every effort in my power to have found these unhappy wretches, and taken them from a place where now, in all probability, they must miserably perish.

The Cape is certainly a most excellent place for ships to touch at; it is a healthy climate, a fine country, and abundant with refreshments of every kind. The company's garden is a delightful spot, and at the end of it there is a paddock belonging to the Governor, in which are kept a great number of rare and curious animals, and among others when I was there, there were three fine ostriches, and several zebras of an uncommon size. I gave all the people leave to go on shore by turns, and they always contrived to get very drunk with Cape wine before they came back. Ma

came in while we lay here; some were Dutch, some French, some Danes, but all were outward bound.

Having continued here three weeks, and during that time refreshed our men, and completed our water, I took leave of the good old Governor on Thursday, March 6. On Friday 7. sailed out of the bay, with a fine breeze S. E.

On Sunday 16. At six in the morning, we saw the land of St Helena, bearing W. by N. at the distance of about sixteen leagues, and about noon, a large ship, which showed French colours. We pursued our course, and a few days afterwards, as we were sailing with a fine gale, and at a great distance from land, the ship suddenly received a great shock, as if she had struck the ground: this instantly brought all who were below upon the deck in great consternation, and upon looking out we saw the water to a very large extent, tinged with blood; this put an end to our fears, and we concluded that we must have struck either a whale or a grampus, from which the ship was not likely to receive much damage, nor in fact did she receive any. About this time also we had the misfortune to bury our carpenter's mate, a very ingenious and diligent young man, who had never been well after our leaving Batavia.

On Tuesday 25. We crossed the equator, in longitude 10° W. and the next morning, Captain Cumming came on board, and informed me that the Tamar's three main rudder braces on the stern were broken off, which rendered the rudder unserviceable. I immediately sent the carpenter on board, who found the condition of the braces was worse than had been reported, so that the rudder could not possibly be new hung; he therefore went to work on a machine, like that which had been fixed to the Ipswich, and by which she was steered home: this machine about five days he completed, and with some little alterations of his own, it was an excellent piece of work. The Tamar steered very well with it, but thinking that it might not be sufficient to secure her in bad weather, or upon a lee shore, I ordered Captain Cumming to run down to St. Vincent, that he might there heave the ship down, and have the rudder new hung, with a fresh set of braces which he had with him for that purpose; for the braces with which the ship went out, being of iron, were not expected to

to last as long as our's, the lower ones, with the sheathing being of copper.

Pursuant to these orders, the Tamar parted company with us on Tuesday, April 1. and steered for the Caribbean Islands. When we came into latitude 34° N., longitude 35° W., we had strong gales from W. S. W. to W. N. W. with a great sea, which broke over us continually for six days successively, and run us into latitude 48° N., longitude 14° W. On Thursday, May 7. at seven o'clock in the morning, we made the Islands of Scilly, having been just nine weeks coming from the Cape of Good Hope, and somewhat more than two and twenty months upon the Voyage; Saturday 9. the ship came to anchor in the Downs, and on the same day I landed at Deal, and set out for London.

AN
ACCOUNT
OF A
Voyage round the World,

IN THE YEARS

MDCCLXVI, MDCCLXVII, and MDCCLXVIII.

By SAMUEL WALLIS, Esq;

Commander of his Majesty's Ship the DOLPHIN.

CHAP. I.

*The Passage to the Coast of Patagonia, with some Account
of the Natives.*

The longitude in this voyage is reckoned from the meridian of
London.]

HAVING received my commission, which was dated
June 19. 1766, I went on board the same day,
hoisted the pendant, and began to enter seamen, but,
according to my orders, took no boys either for myself or
any of the officers.

The ship was fitted for the sea with all possible expediti-
on, during which the articles of war, and the act of parli-
ament were read to the ship's company: on Saturday, Ju-
ly 26. we sailed down the river, and on Saturday, Au-
gust 16. at eight o'clock in the morning, anchored in Ply-
mouth Sound.

On Tuesday 19. I received my sailing orders, with di-
rections to take the Swallow sloop, and the Prince Frede-
rick store-ship under my command: and this day I took
board, among other things, three thousand weight of
portable soup, and a bale of cork-jackets. Every part of
the ship was filled with stores and necessaries of various
Vol. I. N kinds,

kinds, even to the steerage and state-room, which were allotted to the stows and portable soup. The surgeon offered to purchase an extraordinary quantity of medicines, and medical necessaries, which, as the ship's company might become sickly, he said would in that case be of great service, if room could be found to stow them in; I therefore gave him leave to put them into my cabin, the only place in the ship where they could be received, as they consisted of three large boxes.

On Friday 22. at four o'clock in the morning, I weighed and made sail in company with the Swallow and Prince Frederick, and had soon the mortification to find that the Swallow was a very bad sailer.

We proceeded in our voyage, without any remarkable incident, till Sunday the 7th of September, when, about eight o'clock in the morning, we saw the island of Porto Santo, bearing west; and about noon saw the east end of the island of Madeira.

About five o'clock we ran between this end of the island and the Deserters. On the side next the Deserters is a low flat island, and near it a needle rock; the side next to Madeira is full of broken rocks, and for that reason not safe to come within less than two miles of it.

At six in the evening we anchored in Madeira Road about two thirds of a mile from the shore, in 24 fathoms with a muddy bottom: about eight the Swallow and Prince Frederick also came to an anchor; and I sent an officer ashore to the Governor, to let him know that I would salute him, if he would return an equal number of guns, which he promised to do; therefore the next morning Monday 8. at six o'clock, I saluted him with thirteen guns and he returned thirteen as he had promised.

Having taken in a proper quantity of water at this place, with four pipes and ten puncheons of wine, for fresh beef, and a large quantity of onions, we weighed anchor on Friday 12. and continued our voyage.

At six o'clock in the morning, Tuesday 16. we saw the island of Palma, and found the ship 15 miles to the southward of her reckoning. As we were sailing along the island, at the rate of no less than eight miles an hour, with the wind at east, it died away at once; so that within

than two minutes the ship had no motion, though we were at least four leagues distant from the shore. Palma lies in latitude $28^{\circ} 40'$ N. longitude $17^{\circ} 48'$ W.

On Saturday 20. we tried the current, and found it set S. W. by W. one mile an hour: this day we saw two herons flying to the eastward, and a great number of bonetoes about the ship, of which we caught eight.

In the night between Monday 21. and 22. we lost our companion the Swallow, and about eight in the morning, Monday 22. we saw the island of Sal, bearing S. $\frac{1}{2}$ W.; at noon it bore S. $\frac{1}{4}$ W. distant 8 leagues; and at noon on Tuesday 23. the nearest land of the island of Bonavista bore from S. to W. S. W. distant seven or eight miles, the east end, at the same time, bearing W. distant two leagues. In this situation we foundered, and had only fifteen fathom, with rocky ground; at the same time we saw a very great rippling, which we supposed to be caused by a reef, stretching off the point about E. S. E. 3 miles, and the breakers without us, distant also about 3 miles in the direction of S. E. We steered between the rippling and the breakers, but after hauling the ship off about half a mile, we had no soundings. The Prince Frederick passed very near the breakers, in the S. E., but had no soundings: yet these breakers are supposed to be dangerous. The middle of the isle of Sal is in latitude $16^{\circ} 55'$ N. longitude $21^{\circ} 59'$ W.; the middle of Bonavista is in latitude $16^{\circ} 10'$ longitude 23° W.

On the next day, Wednesday 24. at six in the morning, the isle of May bore from W. to S. W. six leagues; and soon after the Swallow again joined company. At half an hour after 10 the west-end of the isle of May bore north at the distance of five miles, and we found a current here setting to the southward at the rate of twenty miles in four and twenty hours. The latitude of this island is $15^{\circ} 10'$ N. longitude $22^{\circ} 25'$ W.

At noon the south end of the island of St Iago bore S. W. by W. distant four leagues; and the north-end N. W. distant five leagues. At half an hour after three we anchored in Port Praya, in that island, in company with the Swallow and Prince Frederick, in eight fathom water, upon sandy ground. We had much rain and lightning in the

the night, and early in the morning, Thursday 25. I sent to the commanding officer at the fort, for leave to get off some water, and other refreshments, which he granted.

We soon learnt that this was the sickly season, and that the rains were so great as to render it extremely difficult to get any thing down from the country to the ships: it happened also, unfortunately, that the small pox, which is extremely fatal here, was at this time epidemic; so that I permitted no man to go ashore who had not had that distemper, and I would not suffer even those that had to go into any house.

We procured, however, a supply of water and some cattle from the shore, and caught abundance of fish with the seine, which was hauled twice every day: we found also in the valley where we got our water, a kind of large purslain, growing wild in amazing quantities: this was a most welcome refreshment both raw as a sallad, and boiled with the broth and pease; and when we left the place we carried away enough of it to serve us a week.

On Sunday 28. at half an hour after twelve we weighed and put to sea; at half an hour after six in the evening the peak of Fuego bore W. N. W. distant 12 leagues, and in the night the burning mountain was very visible.

This day I ordered hooks and lines to be served to all the ship's company, that they might catch fish for themselves; but at the same time I also ordered that no man should keep his fish more than four and twenty hours before it was eaten, for I had observed that stale, and even dried fish, had made the people sickly, and tainted the air in the ship.

On the first of October, Wednesday 1. in latitude $10^{\circ} 37'$ N. we lost the true trade-wind, and had only light and variable gales; and this day we found that the ship was set twelve miles to the northward by a current; on Friday 3. we found a current run S. by E. at the rate of six fathoms an hour, or about twenty miles and an half a day: on Tuesday 7. we found the ship 19 miles to the southward of her reckoning.

On Monday 20. our butter and cheese being all expended, we began to serve the ship's company with oil, and I gave orders that they should also be served with mustard and vinegar once a fortnight during the rest of the voyage.

On Wednesday 22. we saw an incredible number of birds, and among the rest a man of war bird, which inclined us to think that some land was not more than sixty leagues distant: this day we crossed the equator in longitude $23^{\circ} 40'$ W.

On Friday 24. I ordered the ship's company to be served with brandy, and reserved the wine for the sick and convalescent. On Sunday 26. the Prince Frederick made signals of distress, upon which we bore down to her, and found that she had carried away her fore-top-sail-yard. To supply this loss we gave her our sprit-sail-top-sail-yard, which we could spare, and she hoisted it immediately.

On Monday 27. she again made signals of distress, upon which I brought to, and sent the carpenter on board her, who returned with an account that she had sprung a leak under the larboard cheek forward, and that it was impossible to do any thing to it till we had better weather. Upon speaking with Lieutenant Brine, who commanded her, he informed me that his crew were sickly; that the fatigue of working the pumps, and constantly standing by the sails, had worn them down; that their provisions were not good, that they had nothing to drink but water, and that he feared it would be impossible for him to keep company with me except I could spare him some assistance. For the badness of their provision I had no remedy, but I sent on board a carpenter and six seamen to assist in pumping and working the ship.

On Saturday, November 8. being in latitude $25^{\circ} 52'$ S. longitude $39^{\circ} 38'$, we sounded with 160 fathom, but had no ground: on Sunday 9. having seen a great number of birds, called albatrosses, we sounded again with 180 fathom, but had no ground.

On Tuesday 11. having by signal brought the store-ship under our stern, I sent the carpenter, with proper assistants, on board to stop the leak; but they found that very little could be done: we then completed our provisions, and those of the Swallow, from her stores, and put on board her all our staves, iron hoops, and empty oil jars. The next day I sent a carpenter and six seamen to relieve the men that had been sent to assist her on the 27th of October, who, by this time, began to suffer much by their fa-

tigue. Several of her crew having the appearance of the scurvy, I sent the surgeon on board her with some medicines for the sick. This day, having seen some albatrosses, turtles, and weeds, we sounded, but had no ground with 180 fathom.

On Wednesday 12. being now in latitude 30° south we began to find it very cold; we therefore got up our quarter cloths, and fitted them to their proper places, and the seamen put on their thick jackets. This day we saw a turtle, and several albatrosses, but still had no ground with 180 fathom.

We continued to see weeds and birds on board the ship but had no ground till Tuesday 18. when we found a soft muddy bottom at the depth of 54 fathom. We were now in latitude $35^{\circ} 40'$ S. longitude $49^{\circ} 54'$ W.; and this was the first sounding we had after our coming upon the coast of Brazil.

On Wednesday 19. about eight o'clock in the evening we saw a meteor of a very extraordinary appearance in the north-east, which, soon after we had observed it, flew off in a horizontal line to the south-west, with amazing rapidity: it was near a minute in its progress, and it left a train of light behind it so strong, that the deck was no less illuminated than at noon-day. This day we saw a great number of seals about the ship, and had soundings at 55 fathom, with a muddy bottom. The next day, Thursday 20. the seals continued, and we had soundings at 5 fathom, with a dark coloured sand; upon which we beat our cables.

On Friday 21. we had no ground with 150 fathom. Our latitude at noon was $37^{\circ} 40'$ S. longitude $51^{\circ} 24'$ W.

On Saturday 22. we had soundings again at 70 fathom with a dark brown sand, and saw many whales and seals about the ship, with a great number of butterflies, and birds among which were snipes and plovers. Our latitude at noon was $38^{\circ} 55'$ longitude $56^{\circ} 47'$ W.

Our soundings continued from 40 to 70 fathom, till Monday, December 8. when, about six o'clock in the morning, we saw land bearing from S. W. to W. by N. and appearing like many small islands. At noon it bore from W. by S. to S. S. W. distant 8 leagues, our latitude then being $47^{\circ} 16'$ S. longitude $64^{\circ} 58'$ W. About

o'clock

At eight o'clock Cape *Blanco* bore W. N. W. distant six leagues, and a remarkable double saddle W. S. W. distant about three leagues. We had now soundings from 20 to 16 fathom, sometimes with coarse sand and gravel, sometimes with small black stones and shells. At eight in the evening the Tower rock at Port Desire bore S. W. by W. distant about three leagues; and the extremes of the land from S. by E. to N. W. by N. At nine, Penguin Island bore S. W. by W. $\frac{1}{2}$ W. distant two leagues; and at four o'clock in the morning of Tuesday 9. the land seen from the mast-head bore from S. W. to W. by N.

At noon, Penguin island bore S. by E. distant 57 miles; our latitude being $48^{\circ} 56'$ S. longitude $65^{\circ} 6'$ W. This day we saw such a quantity of red shrimps about the ship that the sea was coloured with them.

At noon the next day, Wednesday 10. the extremes of the land bore from S. W. to N. W. and Wood's Mount, near the entrance of Saint Julian's, bore S. W. by W. distant three or four leagues. Our latitude was $49^{\circ} 16'$ S. our longitude $66^{\circ} 48'$ W.; and our soundings were from 40 to 45 fathom, sometimes fine sand, sometimes soft mud.

Thursday 11. At noon, Penguin Island bore N. N. E. distant 58 leagues. Our latitude was $50^{\circ} 40'$ S., our longitude $67^{\circ} 10'$ W.

We continued our course till Saturday 13. when our latitude being $50^{\circ} 34'$ S. and our longitude $68^{\circ} 15'$ W. the extremes of the land bore from N. $\frac{1}{2}$ E. to S. S. W. $\frac{1}{2}$ W. and the ship was about five or six miles distant from the shore. Cape Beachy-head, the northermost cape was found to lie in latitude $50^{\circ} 16'$ S. and Cape Fairweather, the southermost cape, in latitude $50^{\circ} 50'$ S.

On Sunday 14. at four in the morning, Cape Beachy-head N. W. $\frac{1}{2}$ N. distant about eight leagues; and at noon, our latitude being $50^{\circ} 52'$ S. and longitude $68^{\circ} 10'$ W. Penguin island bore N. 35° E. distant 68 leagues. We were six leagues from the shore, and the extremes of the land were from N. W. to W. S. W.

Monday 15. At eight o'clock in the morning, being about six miles from the shore, the extremes of the land bore from S. by E. to N. by E. and the entrance of the river Saint Croix S. W. $\frac{1}{2}$ W. We had 20 fathom quite cross

cross the opening, the distance from point to point being about seven miles, and afterwards keeping at the distance of about four miles from each cape, we had from 22 to 24 fathom. The land on the north shore is high, and appears in three capes; that on the south shore is low and flat. At seven in the evening, Cape Fairweather bore S. W. $\frac{1}{2}$ S. distant about four leagues, a low point running out from it S. S. W. $\frac{3}{4}$ W. We stood off and on all night, and had from 30 to 22 fathom water, with a bottom of sand and mud. At seven the next morning, Tuesday 16, we shoaled gradually into 12 fathom, with a bottom of fine sand, and soon after into six: we then hauled off S. E. by S. somewhat more than a mile: then steered east five miles, then E. by N. and deepened into 12 fathom. Cape Fairweather at this time bore W. $\frac{1}{2}$ S. distant four leagues, and the northermost extremity of the land W. N. W. When we first came into shoal water, Cape Fairweather W. $\frac{1}{2}$ N. and a low point without it W. S. W. distant about four miles. At noon Cape Fairweather bore W. N. W. $\frac{1}{2}$ W. distant six leagues, and a large hummock S. W. $\frac{1}{2}$ W. distant seven leagues. At this time our latitude was $51^{\circ} 52'$ S. longitude 68° W.

At one o'clock, being about two leagues distant from the shore, the extremes of three remarkable round hills bore from S. W. by W. to W. S. W. At four, Cape Virgin Mary bore S. E. by S. distant about four leagues. At eight, we were very near the Cape, and upon the point of it saw several men riding, who made signs for us to come on shore. In about half an hour we anchored in a bay, close under the south side of the Cape, in ten fathom water, with a gravelly bottom. The Swallow and store ship anchored soon after between us and the Cape, which then bore N. by W. $\frac{1}{2}$ W. and a low sandy point like Dungeness S. by W. From the Cape there runs a shoal, to the distance of about half a league, which may be easily known by the weeds that are upon it. We found it high water at half an hour after eleven, and the tide rose twenty feet.

The natives continued abreast of the ship all night, making several great fires, and frequently shouting very loud. As soon as it was light in the morning, Wednesday 17, we saw great numbers of them in motion, who made signs for

us to land. About five o'clock I made the signal for the boats belonging to the Swallow and the Prince Frederick to come on board, and in the mean time hoisted out our own. These boats being all manned and armed, I took a party of marines, and rowed towards the shore, having left orders with the master to bring the ship's broadside to bear upon the landing place, and to keep the guns loaded with round shot. We reached the beach about six o'clock, and before we went from the boat, I made signs to the natives to retire to some distance: they immediately complied, and I then landed with the Captain of the Swallow, and several of the officers: the marines were drawn up, and the boats were brought to a grappling near the shore. I then made signs to the natives to come near, and directed them to sit down in a semicircle, which they did with great order and cheerfulness. When this was done, I distributed among them several knives, scissars, buttons, beads, combs, and other toys, particularly some ribands to the women, which they received with a very becoming mixture of pleasure and respect. Having distributed my presents, I endeavoured to make them understand that I had other things which I would part with, but for which I expected somewhat in return. I shewed them some hatchets and bill hooks, and pointed to some guanicoes, which happened to be near, and some ostriches which I saw dead among them; making signs at the same time that I wanted to eat; but they either could not, or would not understand me: for though they seemed very desirous of the hatchets and the bill-hooks, they did not give the least intimation that they would part with any provisions; no traffic therefore was carried on between us.

Each of these people, both men and women, had a horse, with a decent saddle, stirrups, and bridle. The men had wooden spurs, except one, who had a large pair of such as were worn in Spain, brass stirrups, and a Spanish scimeter, without a scabbard; but notwithstanding these distinctions, he did not appear to have any authority over the rest: the women had no spurs. The horses appeared to be well made, and nimble, and were about 14 hands high. The people had also many dogs with them, which, as well as the horses, appeared to be of a Spanish breed.

As

As I had two measuring rods with me, we went round and measured those that appeared to be tallest among them. One of these was six feet seven inches high, several more were six feet five, and six feet six inches; but the stature of the greater part of them was from five feet ten to six feet. Their complexion is a dark copper colour, like that of the Indians in North America; their hair is straight and nearly as harsh as hog's bristles: it is tied back with cotton string, but neither sex wears any head-dress. They are well made, robust, and boney; but their hands and feet are remarkably small. They are clothed with the skin of the guanicoe, sewed together into pieces about six feet long, and five feet wide: these are wrapped round the body, and fastened with a girdle, with the hairy side inwards; some of them had also what the Spaniards have called a *puncho*, a square piece of cloth made of the downy hair of the guanicoe, through which a hole being cut for the head, the rest hangs round them about as low as the knee. The guanicoe is an animal that in size, make, and colour, resembles a deer, but it has a hump on its back, and no horns. These people wear also a kind of drawers, which they pull up very tight, and by skins, which reach from the mid-leg to the instep before and behind are brought under the heel; the rest of the foot is without any covering. We observed that some of the men had a circle painted round the left eye, and that others were painted on their arms, and on different parts of the face; the eye-lids of all the young women were painted black. They talked much, and some of them called out *Ca-pi-ta-ne*: but when they were spoken to in Spanish, Portuguese, French, and Dutch, they made no reply. Of their own language we could distinguish only one word, which was *chevoro*: we supposed it to be a salutation, as they always pronounced it when they shook hands with us, and when, by signs, they asked us to give them any thing. When they were spoken to in English they repeated the words after us as plainly as we could do, and they soon got by heart the words "Englishmen come on shore." Every one had a missile weapon of a singular kind, tucked into the girdle. It consisted of two round stones, covered with leather, each weighing about a pound.

which were fastened to the two ends of a string about eight feet long. This is used as a sling, one stone being kept in the hand, and the other whirled round the head till it is supposed to have acquired sufficient force, and then discharged at the object. They are so expert in the management of this double-headed shot, that they will hit a mark not bigger than a shilling, with both the stones, at the distance of fifteen yards; it is not their custom, however, to strike either the guanicoe or the ostrich with them in the chase, but they discharge them so that the cord comes against the legs of the ostrich, or two of the legs of the guanicoe, and is twisted round them by the force and swing of the balls, so that the animal being unable to run, becomes an easy prey to the hunter.

While we stayed here, we saw them eat some of their flesh meat raw, particularly the paunch of an ostrich, without any other preparation or cleaning than just turning it inside out, and shaking it. We observed among them several beads, such as I gave them, and two pieces of red baize, which we supposed had been left there, or in the neighbouring country, by Commodore Byron.

After I had spent about four hours with these people, I made signs to them that I was going on board, and that I would take some of them with me if they were desirous to go. As soon as I had made myself understood, above an hundred eagerly offered to visit the ship; but I did not chuse to indulge more than eight of the number. They jumped into the boats with the joy and alacrity of children going to a fair, and having no intention of mischief against us, had not the least suspicion that we intended any mischief against them. They sung several of their country songs while they were in the boat, and when they came on board did not express either the curiosity or wonder which the multiplicity of objects, to them equally strange and stupendous, that at once presented themselves, might be supposed to excite. I took them down into the cabin, where they looked about them with an unaccountable indifference, till one of them happened to cast his eyes upon a looking-glass: this however excited no more astonishment than the prodigies which offer themselves to our imagination in a dream, when we converse with the dead, fly in the air, and walk upon the sea, without reflecting that

that the laws of nature are violated ; but it afforded them infinite diversion : they advanced, retreated, and played thousand tricks before it, laughing violently, and talking with great emphasis to each other. I gave them some beef, pork, biscuit, and other articles of the ship's provisions : they eat, indiscriminately, whatever was offered to them, but they would drink nothing but water. From the cabbin I carried them all over the ship, but they looked at nothing with much attention, except the animals which we had on board as live stock : they examined the hogs and sheep with some curiosity, and were exceedingly delighted with the Guinea hens and turkies ; they did not seem to desire any thing that they saw except our apparel, and only one of them, an old man, asked for that : we gratified him with a pair of shoes and buckles, and to each of the others I gave a canvas bag, in which I put some needles ready threaded, a few slips of cloth, a knife, a pair of scissars, some twine, a few beads, a comb, and a looking glass, with some new sixpences and halfpence, through which a hole had been drilled, that was fitted with a rib and to hang round the neck. We offered them some leaves of tobacco, rolled up into what are called segars, and they smoked a little, but did not seem fond of it. I showed them the great guns, but they did not appear to have any notion of their use. After I had carried them through the ship, I ordered the marines to be drawn up and go through part of their exercise. When the first volley was fired, they were struck with astonishment and terror ; the old man in particular, threw himself down on the deck, pointed to the muskets, and then striking his breast with his hand, lay some time motionless, with his eyes shut : by this we supposed he intended to shew us that he was not unacquainted with fire-arms, and their fatal effect. The rest seeing our people merry, and finding themselves unhurt, soon resumed their cheerfulness and good humour, and heard the second and third volley fired without much emotion ; but the old man continued prostrate upon the deck some time, and never recovered his spirits till the firing was over. About noon, the tide being out, I acquainted them by signs that the ship was proceeding further, and that they must go on shore : this I soon perceived they were very unwilling to do ; all however, except

the old man and one more, were got into the boat without much difficulty; but these stopped at the gang way, where the old man turned about, and went aft to the companion ladder, where he stood some time without speaking a word; he then uttered what we supposed to be a prayer; for he many times lifted up his hands and eyes to the heavens, and spoke in a manner and tone very different from what we had observed in their conversation: his oraison seemed to be rather sung than said, so that we found it impossible to distinguish one word from another. When I again intimated that it was proper for him to go into the boat, he pointed to the sun, and then moving his hand round to the west, he paused, looked in my face, laughed, and pointed to the shore: by this it was easy to understand that he wished to stay on board till sun-set, and I took no little pains to convince him that we could not stay so long upon that part of the coast, before he could be prevailed upon to go into the boat; at length however he went over the ship's side with his companions, and when the boat put off they all began to sing, and continued their merriment till they got on shore. When they landed, great numbers of those on shore pressed eagerly to get into the boat; but the officer on board, having positive orders to bring none of them off, prevented them, though not without great difficulty, and apparently to their extreme mortification and disappointment.

When the boat returned on board, I sent her off again with the master, to sound the shoal that runs off from the point: he found it about three miles broad from north to south, and that to avoid it, it was necessary to keep four miles off the Cape, in twelve or thirteen fathom water.

C H A P. II.

The Passage through the Streight of Magellan, with some further Account of the Patagonians, and a Description of the Coast on each Side, and its Inhabitants.

ABOUT one o'clock, Wednesday December 17. I made the signal and weighed, ordering the Swallow to go a-head, and the store-ship to bring up the rear. The

wind was right against us, and blew fresh, so that we were obliged to turn into the Streight of Magellan with the flood-tide, between Cape Virgin Mary and the Sand Point that resembles Dungeness. When we got a-bread of this Point, we stood close into the shore, where we saw two guanicoes, and many of the natives on horseback, who seemed to be in pursuit of them: when the horsemen came near, they ran up the country at a great rate, and were pursued by the hunters, with their slings in their hands ready for the cast; but neither of them was taken while they were within the reach of our sight.

When we got about two leagues to the west of Dungeness, and were standing off shore, we fell in with a shoal upon which we had but seven fathom water at half flood: this obliged us to make short tacks, and keep continually heaving the lead. At half an hour after eight in the evening, we anchored about three miles from the shore, in 21 fathom, with a muddy bottom: Cape Virgin Mary then bearing N. E. by E. $\frac{1}{2}$ E.; Point Possession W. $\frac{1}{2}$ S. at the distance of about five leagues.

About half an hour after we had cast anchor, the natives made several large fires a-bread of the ship, and at break of day we saw about four hundred of them encamped in a fine green valley, between two hills, with their horses feeding beside them. About six o'clock in the morning Thursday 18. the tide being done, we got again under sail: its course here is from east to west; it rises and falls thirty feet, and its strength is equal to about three knots an hour. About noon there being little wind, and the ebbs running with great force, the Swallow, who was a head made the signal and came to an anchor; upon which I did the same, and so did the store-ship, that was a-stern.

As we saw great numbers of the natives on horseback a-bread of the ship, and as Captain Carteret informed me that this was the place where Commodore Byron had the conference with the tall men, I sent the Lieutenants of the Swallow and the store-ship to the shore, but with orders not to land, as the ships were at too great a distance to protect them. When these gentlemen returned, they told me that the boat having lain upon her oars very near the beach the natives came down in great numbers, whom they knew to be the same persons they had seen the day before, with

man

many others, particularly women and children; that when they perceived our people had no design to land, they seemed to be greatly disappointed, and those who had been on board the ship waded off to the boat, making signs for it to advance, and pronouncing the words they had been taught, "Englishmen come on shore," very loud, many times; that when they found they could not get the people to land, they would fain have got into the boat, and that it was with great difficulty they were prevented. That they presented them with some bread, tobacco, and a few toys, pointing at the same time to some guanicoes and ostriches, and making signs that they wanted them as provisions, but that they could not make themselves understood; that finding they could obtain no refreshment, they rowed along the shore in search of fresh water, but that seeing no appearance of a rivulet, they returned on board.

At six o'clock the next morning, Friday 19. we weighed, the Swallow being still a-head, and at noon we anchored in Possession Bay, having twelve fathom, with a clean sandy bottom. Point Possession at this time bore east, distant three leagues; the Asses Ears west, and the entrance of the Narrows S. W. $\frac{1}{4}$ W.: the bottom of the bay, which was the nearest land to the ship, was distant about three miles. We saw a great number of Indians upon the Point, and at night, large fires on the Terra del Fuego shore.

From this time, to Monday 22. we had strong gales and heavy seas, so that we got on but slowly; and we now anchored in 18 fathom, with a muddy bottom. The Asses Ears bore N. W. by W. $\frac{1}{4}$ W. Point Possession N. E. by E. and the point of the Narrows, on the south side, S. S. W. distant between three and four leagues. In this situation, our longitude, by observation, was $70^{\circ} 20'$ W. latitude $52^{\circ} 30'$ S. The tide here sets S. E. by S. and N. E. by N. at the rate of about three knots an hour; the water rises four and twenty feet, and at this time it was high water at four in the morning.

In the morning of Tuesday 23. we made sail, turning to windward, but the tide was so strong, that the Swallow was set one way, the Dolphin another, and the store-ship a third: there was a fresh breeze, but not one of the vessels would answer her helm. We had various soundings, and saw the rippling in the middle ground: in these circumstances,

cumstances, sometimes backing, sometimes filling, we entered the first Narrows. About six o'clock in the evening, the tide being done, we anchored on the south shore, in 40 fathom, with a sandy bottom; the Swallow anchored on the north shore, and the store-ship not a cable's length from a sand bank, about two miles to the eastward. The Streight here is only three miles wide, and at midnight, the tide being slack, we weighed and towed the ship thro'. A breeze sprung up soon afterwards, which continued till seven in the morning, Wednesday 24. and then died away. We steered from the first Narrows to the second S. W. and had 19 fathom, with a muddy bottom. At eight we anchored two leagues from the shore, in 24 fathom, Cape Gregory bearing W. $\frac{1}{2}$ N. and Sweepstakes Foreland S. W. $\frac{1}{2}$ W. The tide here ran seven knots an hour, and such bores sometimes came down, with immense quantities of sorrel, that we expected every moment to be adrift.

The next day, Thursday 25. being Christmas day, we sailed through the second Narrows. In turning thro' this part of the Streight we had 12 fathom within half a mile of the shore on each side, and in the middle 17 fathom, 22 fathom, and no ground. At five o'clock in the evening, the ship suddenly shoaled from 17 fathom to 5, Saint Bartholomew's Island then bearing S. $\frac{1}{2}$ W. distant between three and four miles, and Elizabeth's Island S. S. W. W. distant five or six miles. About half an hour after eight o'clock, the weather being rainy and tempestuous, we anchored under Elizabeth Island in 24 fathom, with hard gravelly ground. Upon this island we found great quantities of celery, which, by the direction of the surgeon, was given to the people, with boiled wheat and portable soup, for breakfast every morning. Some of the officers who went ashore with their guns, saw two small dogs and several places where fires had been recently made, with many fresh shells of mussels and limpets lying about them; they saw also several wigwams or huts, consisting of young trees, which, being sharpened at one end, and thrust into the ground in a circular form, the other ends were brought to meet, and fastened together at the top; but they saw none of the natives.

From this place we saw many high mountains, bearing from S. to W. S. W.; several parts of the summits were

covered

covered with snow, though it was the midst of summer in this part of the world: they were clothed with wood about three parts of their height, and above with herbage, except where the snow was not yet melted. This was the first place where we had seen wood in all South America.

At two o'clock in the morning, Friday 26. we weighed, and having a fair wind, were a-breast of the north end of Elizabeth's Island at three: at half an hour after five, being about mid-way between Elizabeth's Island and Saint George's Island, we suddenly shoaled our water from 17 fathom to six: we struck the ground once, but the next cast had no bottom with 20 fathom. When we were upon this shoal, Cape Porpoise bore W. S. W. $\frac{1}{2}$ W. the south end of Elizabeth's Island W. N. W. $\frac{1}{2}$ W. distant three leagues, the south end of Saint George's Island N. E. distant four leagues. The store-ship, which was about half a league to the southward of us, had once no more than four fathom, and for a considerable time not seven; the Swallow, which was three or four miles to the southward, had deep water, for she kept near to St George's Island. In my opinion it is safest to run down from the north end of Elizabeth's Island, about two or three miles from the shore, and so on all the way to Port Famine. At noon, a low point bore E. $\frac{1}{2}$ N. Fresh-water Bay S. W. $\frac{1}{2}$ W. At this time we were about three miles distant from the north shore, and had no ground with 80 fathom. Our longitude, by observation, which was made over the shoal, was $1^{\circ} 20' W.$ our latitude $53^{\circ} 12' S.$

About four o'clock we anchored in Port Famine Bay, 13 fathom, and there being little wind, sent all the boats, and towed in the Swallow and Prince Frederick.

The next morning, Saturday 27. the weather being equally, we warped the ship farther into the harbour, and moored her with a cable each way in nine fathom. I then sent a party of men to pitch two large tents in the bottom of the bay, for the sick, the wooders, and the sail-makers, who were soon after sent on shore, with the surgeon, the gunner, and some midshipmen. Cape St Anne now bore N. E. by E. distant three quarters of a mile, and Sedger River S. $\frac{1}{2}$ W.

On Sunday 28. we unbent all the sails, and sent them on shore to be repaired, erected tents upon the banks of

Sedger River, and sent all the empty casks on shore, with the coopers to trim them, and a mate and ten men to wash and fill them. We also hauled the seine, and caught fish in great plenty: some of them resembled a mullet, but the flesh was very soft; and among them were a few smelts, some of which were twenty inches long, and weighed four and twenty ounces.

During our whole stay in this place, we caught fish enough to furnish one meal a day both for the sick and the well: we found also great plenty of celery, and pea-tops which were boiled with the pease and portable soup: besides these, we gathered great quantities of fruit that resembled the cranberry, and the leaves of a shrub somewhat like our thorn, which were remarkably sour. When we arrived, all our people began to look pale and meagre, many had the scurvy to a great degree, and upon others there were manifest signs of its approach; yet in a fortnight there was not a scorbutic person in either of the ships. Their recovery was effected by their being on shore, eating plenty of vegetables, being obliged to wash their apparel, and keep their persons clean by daily bathing in the sea.

The next day, Monday 29. we set up the forge on shore; and from this time, the armourers, carpenters, and the rest of the people were employed in refitting the ships and making ready for the sea.

In the mean time, a considerable quantity of wood was cut, and put on board the store-ship, to be sent to Falkland's Island; and as I well knew there was no wood growing there, I caused some thousands of young trees to be carefully taken up with their roots, and a proper quantity of earth; and packing them in the best manner I could, I put them also on board the store-ship, with orders to deliver them to the commanding-officer at Port Egmont, and to sail for that place with the first fair wind, putting on board two of my seamen, who being in an ill state of health when they first came on board, were now altogether unfit to proceed in the voyage.

On Wednesday, January 14. we got all our people and tents on board; having taken in seventy-five tons of water from the shore, and twelve months provisions of all kinds at whole allowance, for ourselves, and ten months for the Swallow, from on board the store-ship, I sent the master

the cutter, which was victualled for a week, to look out for anchoring-places on the north shore of the Streight.

After several attempts to sail, the weather obliged us to continue in our old station till Saturday 17. when the Prince Frederick Victualler sailed for Falkland's island, and the master returned from his expedition. The master reported that he had found four places, in which there was good anchorage, between the place where we lay and Cape Froward: that he had been on shore at several places, where he had found plenty of wood and water close to the beach, with abundance of cranberries and wild celery. He reported also, that he had seen a great number of currant bushes full of fruit, though none of it was ripe, and a great variety of beautiful shrubs in full blossom, bearing flowers of different colours, particularly red, purple, yellow and white, besides great plenty of the winter's bark, a grateful spice which is well known to the botanists of Europe. He shot several wild ducks, geese, gulls, a hawk, and two or three of the birds which the sailors call a Race-Horse.

Sunday 18. At five o'clock in the morning, we made sail, and at noon, being about two miles from the shore, Cape Froward bore N. by E. a bluff point N. N. W. and Cape Holland W. $\frac{1}{2}$ S. Our latitude at this place, by observation, was $54^{\circ} 3'$ S. and we found the Streight to be about six miles wide. Soon after I sent a boat into Snug Bay, to lie at the anchoring place, but the wind coming from the land, I stood off again all night; and at a mile from the shore, we had no ground with 140 fathom.

In the morning of Monday 19. the Swallow having made the signal for anchoring under Cape Holland, we ran in, and anchored in 10 fathom, with a clear sandy bottom. Upon sending the boats out to sound, we discovered that we were very near a reef of rocks; we therefore tripped the anchor, and dropped farther out, where we had 12 fathom, and were about half a mile from the shore, just opposite to a large stream of water which falls with great rapidity from the mountains, for the land here is of a stupendous height. Cape Holland bore W. S. W $\frac{1}{2}$ W. distant two miles, and Cape Froward E. Our latitude, by observation, was $53^{\circ} 58'$ S.

The next morning, Tuesday 20. we got off some water, and great plenty of wild celery, but could get no fish, except

cept a few mussels. I sent off the boats to sound, and found that there was good anchorage at about half a mile from the shore, quite from the Cape to four miles below it; and close by the Cape a good harbour, where a ship might refresh with more safety than at Port Famine, and avail herself of a large river of fresh water, with plenty of wood, celery, and berries; though the place affords no fish except mussels.

Having completed our wood and water, we sailed from this place on Thursday 22. about three o'clock in the afternoon. At nine in the evening, the ship being about two miles distant from the shore, Cape Gallant bore W. N. distant two leagues, Cape Holland E. by N, distant five leagues; Cape Gallant and Cape Holland being nearly in one: a white patch in Monmouth's Island bore S. S. W. $\frac{3}{4}$ W. Rupert's Island W. S. W. At this place the Streight is not more than five miles over; and we found a tide which produced a very unusual effect. for it became impossible to keep the ship's head upon any point.

At six the next morning, Friday 23. the Swallow made the signal for having found anchorage; and at eight we anchored in a bay under Cape Gallant, in 10 fathom, with a muddy bottom. The east point of Cape Gallant bore S. W. by W. $\frac{3}{4}$ W. the extreme point of the easternmost land E. by S. a point making the mouth of a river N. by W. and the white patch on Charles's Island S. W. The boats being sent out to sound, found good anchorage every where except within two cables' length S. W. of the ship, where it was coral and deepened to 16 fathom. In the afternoon I sent out the master to examine the bay and a large lagoon; and he reported that the lagoon was the most commodious harbour we had yet seen in the Streight, having five fathom at the entrance, and from four to five in the middle; that it was capable of receiving a great number of vessels, had three large fresh water rivers, and plenty of wood and celery. We had here the misfortune to have a seine spoiled, by being entangled with the wood that lie sunk at the mouth of these rivers; but though we caught but little fish, we had an incredible number of wild ducks which we found a very good succedaneum.

The mountains are here very lofty, and the master of the Swallow climbed one of the highest, hoping that from

the summit he should obtain a sight of the South Sea; but he found his view intercepted by mountains still higher on the southern shore: before he descended, however, he erected a pyramid, within which he deposited a bottle containing a shilling, and a paper on which was written the ship's name, and the date of the year; a memorial which possibly may remain there as long as the world endures.

In the morning of Saturday 24. we took two boats and examined Cordes bay, which we found very much inferior to that in which the ship lay; it had indeed a larger lagoon, but the entrance of it was narrow, and barred by a shoal, on which there was not sufficient depth of water for a ship of burden to float: the entrance of the bay also was rocky, and within it the ground was foul.

In this place we saw an animal that resembled an ass, but it had a cloven hoof, as we discovered afterwards by tracking it, and as swift as a deer. This was the first animal we had seen in the Streight, except at the entrance, where we found the guanicoes that we would fain have trafficked for with the Indians. We shot at this creature, but we could not hit it; probably it is altogether unknown to the naturalists of Europe.

The country about this place has the most dreary and forlorn appearance that can be imagined; the mountains on each side the Streight are of an immense height: about one fourth of the ascent is covered with trees of a considerable size; in the space from thence to the middle of the mountain there is nothing but withered shrubs; above these are patches of snow, and fragments of broken rock; and the summit is altogether rude and naked, towering above the clouds in vast crags that are piled upon each other, and look like the ruins of Nature devoted to everlasting sterility and desolation.

We went over in two boats to the Royal Islands, and found, but found no bottom: a very rapid tide set thro' wherever there was an opening; and they cannot be approached by shipping without the most imminent danger. Whoever navigates this part of the Streight, should keep the north shore close on board all the way, and not venture more than a mile from it till the Royal Islands are passed. The current sets easterly through the whole four and twenty hours.

hours, and the indraught should by all means be avoided. The latitude of Cape Gallant road is $53^{\circ} 50' S$.

We continued in this station, taking in wood and water and gathering mussels and herbs, till the morning, Tuesday 27. when a boat that had been sent to try the current returned with an account that it set nearly at the rate of two miles an hour, but that the wind being northerly, we might probably get round to Elizabeth Bay or York Road before night; we therefore weighed with all expedition.

At noon on Wednesday 28. the west point of Cape Gallant bore W. N. W. distant half a mile, and the white patch on Charles's Island S. E. by S. We had fresh gale and heavy flaws off the land; and at two o'clock the west point of Cape Gallant bore E. distant three leagues, and York Point W. N. W. distant five leagues. At five, we opened York Road, the Point bearing N. W. at the distance of half a mile: at this time the ship was taken a-back and a strong current with a heavy squall drove us so far to leeward, that it was with great difficulty we got into Elizabeth Bay, and anchored in 12 fathom near a river. The Swallow being at anchor off the point of the bay, and very near the rocks, I sent all the boats with anchors and haulers to her assistance, and at last she was happily warped to windward into good anchorage. York Point now bore W by N. a shoal with weeds upon it W. N. W. at the distance of a cable's length, Point Passage S. E. $\frac{1}{2}$ E. distant half a mile, a rock near Rupert's Island S $\frac{1}{2}$ E. and a rivulet on the bay N. E. by E. distant about three cable lengths. Soon after sun-set we saw a great smoke on the southern shore, and another on Prince Rupert's Island.

Early in the morning I sent the boats on shore for water, and soon after our people landed, three canoes put off from the south shore, and landed sixteen of the natives on the east point of the bay. When they came within about a hundred yards of our people they stopt, called out, and made signs of friendship; our people did the same, shewing them some beads and other toys. At this they seemed pleased, and began to shout; our people imitated the noise they made, and shouted in return: the Indians then advanced, still shouting and laughing very loud. When the parties met they shook hands, and our men presented the Indians with several of the toys which they had shewn them.

at a distance. They were covered with seal skins, which stunk abominably, and some of them were eating the rotten flesh and blubber raw, with a keen appetite and great seeming satisfaction. Their complexion was the same as that of the people we had seen before, but they were of stature, the tallest of them not being more than five or six: they appeared to be perishing with cold, and immediately kindled several fires. How they subsist in winter, is not perhaps easy to guess, for the weather was at this time so severe, that we had frequent falls of snow. They were armed with bows, arrows, and javelins: the arrows and javelins were pointed with flint, which was wrought into the shape of a serpent's tongue; and they discharged both with great force and dexterity, scarce ever failing to hit a mark at a considerable distance. To kindle a fire they strike a pebble against a piece of mundic, holding under it, to catch the sparks, some moss or down, mixed with a whitish earth, which takes fire like tinder: they then take some dry grass, of which there is every where plenty, and setting the lighted moss into it, wave it to and fro, and in about a minute it blazes.

When the boat returned she brought three of them on board the ship, but they seemed to regard nothing with any degree of curiosity except our clothes and a looking-glass; the looking-glass afforded them as much diversion as it had done the Patagonians, and it seemed to surprise them more: when they first peeped into it they started back, first looking at us, and then at each other; they then took another peep, as it were by stealth, starting back before, and then eagerly looking behind it: when by degrees they became familiar with it, they smiled, and seeing the image smile in return, they were exceedingly delighted, and burst into fits of the most violent laughter. They left us however, and every thing else, with perfect indifference, the little they possessed being to all appearance equal to their desires. They eat whatever was given them, but could drink nothing but water.

When they left the ship I went on shore with them, and this time several of their wives and children were come to the watering-place. I distributed some trinkets among them, with which they seemed pleased for a moment, and they gave us some of their arms in return; they gave us also

also several pieces of mundic, such as is found in the mines of Cornwall: they made us understand that they found it in the mountains, where there are probably mines of tin, and perhaps of more valuable metal. As this seemed to be the most dreary and inhospitable country in the world, not excepting the worst parts of Sweden and Norway, the people seem to be the lowest and most deplorable of human beings. Their perfect indifference to every thing they saw, which marked the disparity between our situation and their own, though it may preserve them from the regret and anguish of unsatisfied desires, seems, notwithstanding, to imply a defect in their nature; for those who are satisfied with the gratifications of a brute, can have little pretension to the prerogatives of men. When they left and embarked in their canoes, they hoisted a seal skin for a sail, and steered for the southern shore, where we saw many of their hovels; and we remarked that not one of them looked behind, either at us or at the ship, so little impression had the wonders they had seen made upon their minds, and so much did they appear to be absorbed in the present, without any habitual exercise of their power to reflect upon the past.

In this station we continued till Tuesday, February 10. At about half an hour past twelve we weighed, and in a sudden squall were taken a back, so as that both ships were in the most imminent danger of being driven ashore on a reef of rocks; the wind however suddenly shifted, and we happily got off without damage. At five o'clock in the afternoon, the tide being done, and the wind coming about to the west, we bore away for York Road, and at length anchored in it: the Swallow at the same time being near Island Bay, under Cape Quod, endeavoured to get there, but was by the tide obliged to return to York Road. In this situation Cape Quod bore W. $\frac{1}{2}$ S. distant 19 miles, York Point E. S. E. distant one mile, Bachelor's River N. N. W. three quarters of a mile, the entrance of Jerom's Sound N. W. by W. and a small island on the south shore W. by S. We found the tide here very rapid and uncertain; in the stream it generally set to the eastward, but sometimes, though rarely, set westward six hours together. This evening we saw five Indian canoes come out of Bachelor's River, and go up Jerom's Sound.

In the morning, Wednesday 4. the boats which I had sent out to sound both the shores of the Streight and all parts of the bay, returned with an account that there was good anchorage within Jerom's Sound, and all the way thither from the ship's station at the distance of about half a mile from the shore; also between Elizabeth and York Point, near York Point, at the distance of a cable and a half's length from the weeds, in 16 fathom with a muddy bottom. There were also several places under the islands on the south shore where a ship might anchor; but the force and uncertainty of the tides, and the heavy gusts of wind that came off the high lands, by which these situations were surrounded, rendered them unsafe. Soon after the boats returned, I put fresh hands into them, and went myself up Bachelor's River: we found a bar at the entrance, which at certain times of the tide must be dangerous. We hauled the seine, and should have caught plenty of fish if it had not been for the weeds and stumps of trees at the bottom of the river. We then went ashore, where we saw many wigwams of the natives, and several of their dogs, who, as soon as we came in sight, ran away. We also saw some ostriches, but they were beyond the reach of our pieces: we gathered mussels, limpets, sea-eggs, edelwey, and nettles in great abundance. About three miles up this river, on the west side, between Mount Misy and another mountain of a stupendous height, there is a cataract which has a very striking appearance: it is precipitated from an elevation of above four hundred yards; half the way it rolls over a very steep declivity, and the other half is a perpendicular fall. The sound of this cataract is not less awful than the sight.

In this place contrary winds detained us till 10 o'clock the morning of Saturday 14. when we weighed, and in half an hour the current set the ship toward's Bachelor's River: we then put her in stays, and while she was coming about, which she was long in doing, we drove over a shoal where we had little more than 16 feet water with rocky ground; so that our danger was very great, for the ship drew 16 feet 9 inches aft, and 15 feet one inch forward: as soon as the ship gathered way, we happily deepened into three fathom; within two cables' length we had more, and in a very short time we got into deep water. We

continued plying to windward till four o'clock in the afternoon, and then finding that we had lost ground, we returned to our station, and again anchored in York Road.

Here we remained till five o'clock in the morning, Tuesday 17. when we weighed, and towed out of the road. At nine, though we had a fine breeze at west, the ship was carried with great violence to a current towards the south shore: the boats were all towing a-head, and the sails asleep, yet we drove so close to the rock, that the oars of the boats were entangled in the weeds. In this manner we were hurried along near three quarters of an hour expecting every moment to be dashed to pieces against the cliff, from which we were seldom farther than a ship's length, and very often not half so much. We sounded on both sides, and found that next the shore we had from 10 to 20 fathom, and on the other side of the ship no bottom as all our efforts were ineffectual, we resigned ourselves to our fate, and waited the event in a state of suspense very little different from despair. At length, however, we opened Saint David's Sound, and a current that rushed out of it set us into the mid-channel. During all this time the Swallow was on the north shore, and consequently could know nothing of our danger till it was past. We now sent the boats out to look for an anchoring-place: and at noon Cape Quod bore N. N. E. and Saint David's head S.

About one o'clock the boats returned, having found an anchoring place in a small bay, to which we gave the name of Butler's Bay, it having been discovered by Mr Butler one of the mates. It lies to the west of Rider's Bay on the south shore of the Streight, which is here about three miles wide. We ran in with the tide which set fast to the westward, and anchored in 16 fathom water. The extremes of the bay from W. by N. to N. $\frac{1}{2}$ W. are about a quarter of a mile asunder; a small rivulet, at a distance of somewhat less than two cables' length, bore N. $\frac{1}{2}$ W. and Cape Quod N. at the distance of four miles. At this time the Swallow was at anchor in Island Bay on the north shore, at about six miles distance.

I now sent all the boats out to sound round the ship in the neighbouring bays; and they returned with an account that they could find no place fit to receive the ship.

neither could any such place be found between Cape Quod and Cape Notch.

In this place we remained till Friday 20. when about noon the clouds gathered very thick to the westward, and before one it blew a storm, with such rain and hail as we had scarcely ever seen. We immediately struck the yards and top masts, and having run out two haufers to a rock, we hove the ship up to it: we then let go the small bow-
er, and veered away, and brought both cables a-head: at the same time we carried out two more haufers, and made them fast to two other rocks, making use of every expedient in our power to keep the ship steady. The gale continued to increase till six o'clock in the evening, and to our great astonishment the sea broke quite over the fore-castle in upon the quarter-deck, which, considering the narrowness of the Streight, and the smallness of the bay in which we were stationed, might well have been thought impossible. Our danger here was very great, for if the cables had parted, as we could not run out with a sail, and we had not room to bring the ship up with any other anchor, we must have been dashed to pieces in a few minutes, and in such a situation it is highly probable that every soul would immediately have perished; however, by eight o'clock the gale was become somewhat more moderate, and gradually decreasing during the night, we had tolerable weather the next morning, Saturday 21. Upon heaving the anchor, we had the satisfaction to find that our cable was sound, though our haufers were much rubbed by the rocks, notwithstanding they were parcelled with old hammaccoes, and other things. The first thing I did after performing the necessary operations about the ship, was to send a boat to the Swallow to inquire how she had fared during the gale: the boat returned with an account that she had felt but little of the gale, but that she had been very near being lost, in pushing through the Islands two days before, by the rapidity of the tide: that notwithstanding an alteration which had been made in her rudder, she steered and worked so ill, that every time they got under way they were apprehensive that she could never safely be brought to an anchor again: I was therefore requested, in the name of the captain, to consider that she could be of very little service to the expedition, and to direct what I thought would be

best for the service. I answered, that as the Lords of the Admiralty had appointed her to accompany the *Dolphin*, she must continue to do it as long as it was possible; that as her condition rendered her a bad sailer, I would wait her time, and attend her motions, and that if any disaster should happen to either of us, the other should be ready to afford such assistance as might be in her power.

We continued here eight days, during which time we completed our wood and water, dried our sails, and sent a great part of the ship's company on shore, to wash their clothes and stretch their legs, which was the more necessary, as the cold, snowy, and tempestuous weather had confined them too much below. We caught mussels and limpets, and gathered celery and nettles in great abundance. The mussels were the largest we had ever seen, many of them being from five to six inches long: we caught also great plenty of a fine, firm, red fish, not unlike a gurnet, most of which were from four to five pounds weight. At the same time we made it part of the employment of every day to try the current, which we found constantly setting to the eastward.

The master having been sent out to look for anchoring places, returned with an account that he could find no shelter, except near the shore, where it should not be sought but in cases of the most pressing necessity. He landed upon a large island on the north side of Snow Sound, and being almost perished with cold, the first thing he did was to make a large fire, with some small trees which he found upon the spot. He then climbed one of the rocky mountains, with Mr Pickersgill, a midshipman, and one of the seamen, to take a view of the Streight, and the dismal regions that surround it. He found the entrance of the Sound to be full as broad as several parts of the Streight, and to grow but very little narrower, for several miles land on the Terra del Fuego side. The country on the south of it was still more dreary and horrid than any we had yet seen: it consisted of craggy mountains, much higher than the clouds, that were altogether naked from the base to the summit, there not being a single shrub, nor even a blade of grass to be seen upon them; nor were the vallies between them less desolate, being entirely covered with deep beds of snow, except here and there where

had been washed away, or converted into ice, by the torrents which were precipitated from the fissures and crags of the mountain above, where the snow had been dissolved; and even these vallies, in the patches that were free from snow, were as destitute of verdure as the rocks between which they lay.

On Sunday the first of March, at half an hour after four o'clock in the morning, we saw the Swallow under sail, on the north shore of Cape Quod. At seven we weighed, and stood out of Butler's Bay, but it falling calm, soon afterwards, the boats were obliged to take the vessel in tow, having with much difficulty kept clear of the rocks: the passage being very narrow, we sent the boats, about noon, to seek for anchorage on the north shore. At this time, Cape Notch bore W. by N. $\frac{1}{2}$ N. distant between three and four leagues, and Cape Quod E. $\frac{1}{2}$ N. distant three leagues.

About three o'clock in the afternoon, there being little wind, we anchored, with the Swallow, under the north shore, in a small bay, where there is a high, steep, rocky mountain, the top of which resembles the head of a lion, for which reason we called the bay Lion's cove. We had there 40 fathom, with deep water close to the shore, and at half a cable's length without the ship, no ground. We sent the boats to the westward in search of anchoring-places and at midnight they returned with an account that there was an indifferent bay at the distance of about four miles, and that Goodluck Bay was three leagues to the westward.

At half an hour after 12 the next day, Monday 2. the wind being northerly, we made sail from Lion's Cove, and at five anchored in Goodluck Bay, at the distance of about half a cable's length from the rocks, in 28 fathom water. A rocky island at the west extremity of the bay bore N. W. by W. distant about a cable's length and a half, and a low point, which makes the eastern extremity of the bay, bore E. S. E. distant about a mile. Between this point and the ship, there were many shoals, and the bottom of the bay two rocks, the largest of which bore N. E. by N. the smallest N. by E. From these rocks, shoals run out to the S. E. which may be known by the weeds that are upon them; the ship was within a cable's length of them: when she swung with her stern in shore, we had sixteen

fathom, with coral rock; when she swung off, we had 50 fathom, with sandy ground. Cape Notch bore from us W. by S. $\frac{1}{2}$ W. distant about one league; and in the intermediate space there was a large lagoon which we could not sound, the wind blowing too hard all the while we lay here. After we had moored the ship, we sent two boats to assist the Swallow, and one to look out for anchorage beyond Cape Notch. The boats that were sent to assist the Swallow, towed her into a small bay, where, as the wind was southerly, and blew fresh, she was in great danger, for the Cove was not only small, but full of rocks and open to the south-easterly winds.

All the day following, Tuesday 3. and all the night, we had hard gales, with a great sea, and much hail and rain. The next morning, Wednesday 4. we had gusts so violent that it was impossible to stand the deck; they brought whole sheets of water all the way from Cape Notch, which was a league distant, quite over the deck. They did not last more than a minute, but were so frequent, that the cables were kept on a constant strain, and there was the greatest reason to fear that they would give way. It was a general opinion that the Swallow could not possibly ride it out, and some of the men were so strongly prepossessed with the notion of her being lost, that they fancied they saw some of her people coming over the rocks towards our ship. The weather continued so bad, till Saturday 7. that we could send no boat to enquire after her; but the gale being then more moderate, a boat was dispatched about four o'clock in the morning, which about the same hour in the afternoon, returned with an account that the ship was safe, but that the fatigue of the people had been incredible, the whole crew having been upon the deck nearly three days and three nights. At midnight the gusts returned, though not with equal violence, with hail, sleet and snow. The weather being now extremely cold, and the people never dry, I got up, the next morning, Sunday 8. eleven bales of thick woollen stuff, called Fearnough which is provided by the government, and set all the tailors to work to make them into jackets, of which every man in the ship had one.

I ordered these jackets to be made very large, allowing one with another, two yards and thirty-four inches of

cloth to each jacket. I sent also seven bales of the same cloth to the Swallow, which made every man on board a jacket of the same kind; and I cut up three bales of a finer cloth, and made jackets for the officers of both ships, which I had the pleasure to find were very acceptable.

In this situation we were obliged to continue a week, during which time, I put both my own ship, and the Swallow upon two-thirds allowance, except brandy; but continued the breakfast as long as greens and water were plenty.

On Sunday 15. about noon, we saw the Swallow under sail, and it being calm, we sent our launch to assist her. In the evening the launch returned, having towed her into a very good harbour on the south shore, opposite to where we lay. The account that we received of this harbour, determined us to get into it as soon as possible; the next morning therefore, at eight o'clock, we sailed from Goodluck Bay, and thought ourselves happy to get safe out of it. When we got a breast of the harbour where the Swallow lay, we fired several guns, as signals for her boats to assist us in getting in; and in a short time the master came on board us, and piloted us to a very commodious station, where we anchored in 28 fathom, with a muddy bottom. This harbour, which is sheltered from all winds, and excellent in every respect, we called SWALLOW HARBOUR. There are two channels into it, which are both narrow, but not dangerous, as the rocks are easily discovered by the weeds that grow upon them.

At nine o'clock the next morning, Monday 16. the wind coming easterly, we weighed, and sailed from Swallow Harbour. At noon we took the Swallow in tow, but at five, there being little wind, we cast off the tow. At eight in the evening, the boats which had been sent out to look for anchorage, returned with an account that they could find none: at nine we had fresh gales, and at midnight Cape Upright bore S. S. W. $\frac{1}{2}$ W.

At seven the next morning, Tuesday 17. we took the Swallow again in tow, but was again obliged to cast her off and tack, as the weather became very thick, with a great swell, and we saw land close under our lee. As no place for anchorage could be found, Captain Carteret advised me to bear away for Upright Bay, to which I consented; and as he was acquainted with the place, he went

a-head: the boats were ordered to go between him and the shore, and we followed. At eleven o'clock, there being little wind, we opened a large lagoon, and a current setting strongly into it, the Swallow was driven among the breakers close upon the lee shore: to aggravate the misfortune, the weather was very hazy, there was no anchorage and the surf ran very high. In this dreadful situation she made signals of distress, and we immediately sent our launch, and other boats, to her assistance: the boats took her in tow, but their utmost efforts to save her would have been ineffectual, if a breeze had not suddenly come down from a mountain, and waisted her off.

As a great swell came on about noon, we hauled over to the north shore. We soon found ourselves surrounded with islands, but the fog was so thick, that we knew not where we were, nor which way to steer. Among these islands, the boats were sent to cast the lead, but no anchorage was to be found; we then conjectured that we were in the Bay of Islands, and that we had no chance to escape shipwreck, but by hauling directly out: this, however, was no easy task, for I was obliged to tack almost continually to weather some island or rock. At four o'clock in the afternoon, it happily cleared up for a minute, just to show us Cape Upright, for which we directly steered, and a half an hour after five anchored, with the Swallow, in the bay. When we dropped the anchor, we were in 24 fathoms, and after we had veered away a whole cable, in 40 with a muddy bottom. In this situation, a high bluff of the north shore bore N. W. $\frac{1}{2}$ N. distant five leagues, and a small island within us S. by E. $\frac{1}{2}$ E. Soon after we had anchored, the Swallow drove to leeward, notwithstanding she had two anchors a-head, but was at last brought up in 70 fathoms, about a cable's length a-stern of us. At four o'clock in the morning I sent the boats, with a considerable number of men, and some haulers and anchors on board her, to weigh her anchors, and warp her up to windward. When her best bower anchor was weighed, it was found entangled with the small one; I therefore found it necessary to send the stream cable on board, and the ship was hung up by it. To clear her anchors, and warp her into a proper birth, cost us the whole day, and was not at last effected without the utmost difficulty and labour.

On Wednesday 18 we had fresh breezes, and sent the boats to sound cross the Streight. Within half a mile of the ship, they had 40, 45, 50, 70, 100 fathom, and then had no ground, till within a cable's length of the lee shore, where they had 90 fathom. We now moored the ship in 8 fathom with the stream anchor.

The next morning, Thursday 19. while our people were employed in getting wood and water, and gathering clery and mussels, two canoes, full of Indians, came alongside of the ship. They had much the same appearance as the poor wretches whom we had seen before in Elizabeth's Bay. They had on board some seal's flesh blubber, and penguins, all which they eat raw. Some of our people, who were fishing with a hook and line, gave one of them a fish, somewhat bigger than a herring, alive, just as it came out of the water. The Indian took it hastily, as a dog would take a bone, and instantly killed it, by giving a bite near the gills: he then proceeded to eat it, beginning with the head, and going on to the tail, without rejecting either the bones, fins, scales, or entrails. They eat every thing that was given them, indifferently, whether salt or fresh, dressed or raw, but would drink nothing but water. They shivered with cold, yet had nothing to cover them but a seal skin, thrown loosely over their shoulders, which did not reach to their middle; and we observed, that when they were rowing, they threw even this by, and sat stark naked. They had with them some javelins, rudely pointed with bone, with which they used to strike seals, fish, and penguins, and we observed that one of them had a piece of iron, about the size of a common chissel, which was fastened to a piece of wood, and seemed to be intended rather for a tool than a weapon. They had all sore eyes, which we imputed to their sitting over the smoke of their fires, and they smelt more offensively than a fox, which perhaps was in part owing to their diet, and in part to their nastiness. Their canoes were about fifteen feet long, three broad, and nearly three deep: they were made of the bark of trees, sewn together, either with the sinews of some beast, or thongs cut out of a hide. Some kind of rush was laid into the seams, and the outside was smeared with a rosin, or gum, which prevented the water from taking into the bark. Fifteen slender branches, bent into

into an arch, were sewed transeversely to the bottom and sides, and some straight pieces were placed across the top, from gunwale to gunwale, and securely lashed at each end: upon the whole, however, it was poorly made, nor had these people any thing among them in which there was the least appearance of ingenuity. I gave them a hatchet or two, with some beads, and a few other toys, with which they went away to the southward, and we saw no more of them.

While we lay here, we sent the boats, as usual, in search of anchoring-places, and having been 10 leagues to the westward, they found but two: one was to the westward of Cape Upright, in the Bay of Islands, but was very difficult to enter and get out of; the other was called Dolphin Bay, at 10 leagues distance, which was a good harbour with even ground in all parts. They saw several small coves, which were all dangerous, as in them it would be necessary to let go the anchor within half a cable's length of a lee-shore, and steady the ship with hawsers fastened to the rocks. The people belonging to one of the boats, spent a night upon an island, upon which, while they were there, six canoes landed about thirty Indians. The Indians ran immediately to the boat, and were carrying away every thing they found in her: our people discovered what they were doing, just time enough to prevent them. As soon as they found themselves opposed, they went to their canoes, and armed themselves with long poles, and javelins pointed with the bones of fish. They did not begin an attack, but stood in a threatening manner: our people, who were two and twenty in number, acted only on the defensive, and by parting with a few trifles to them, they became friends, and behaved peaceably the rest of the time they staid.

For many days, we had hail, lightning, rain, and hard gales, with a heavy sea, so that we thought it impossible for the ship to hold, though she had two anchors a-head and two cables an end. The men, however, were sent frequently on shore for exercise, which contributed greatly to their health, and procured an almost constant supply of mussels and greens. Among other damages that we had sustained, our fire-place was broken to pieces, we therefore found it necessary to set up the forge, and employ the ar-

mouren

ourers to make a new back ; we also made lime of burnt shells, and once more put it into a useful condition.

On Monday 30. We had the first interval of moderate weather, and we improved it in drying the sails, which, though much mildewed, we had not before been able to do, for fear of setting the ship adrift : we also aired the spare sails, which we found much injured by the rats, and employed the sail-makers to mend them. Captain Carteret having represented that his fire place, as well as ours, had been broken to pieces, our armourers made him also a new back, and set it up with lime that we made upon the spot, in the same manner as had been done on board our own ship. This day we saw several canoes, full of Indians, put to shore on the east side of the bay, and the next morning several of them came on board, and proved to be the same as our people, who were out in the boat, had met with on shore. They behaved very peaceably, and we dismissed them with a few toys, as usual.

The day following, Wednesday April 1. several other Indians came off to the ship, and brought with them some of the birds called Race Horses. Our people purchased the birds for a few trifles, and I made them a present of several hatchets and knives.

On Thursday, 2. the master of the Swallow, who had been sent out to seek for anchoring places, returned, and reported that he had found three on the north shore, which were very good ; one about four miles to the eastward of Cape Providence, another under the east-side of Cape Tanager, and the third about four miles to the eastward of it ; but he said that he found no place to anchor under Cape Providence, the ground being rocky.

This day two canoes came on board, with four men and three young children in each. The men were somewhat more decently dressed than those that we had seen before, but the children were stark naked. They were somewhat fairer than the men, who seemed to pay a very tender attention to them, especially in lifting them in and out of the canoes. To these young visitors I gave necklaces and bracelets, with which they seemed mightily pleased. It happened that while some of these people were on board, and the rest waiting in their canoes by the ship's side, the boat was sent on shore for wood and water. The Indians who

who were in the canoes, kept their eyes fixed upon the boat while she was manning, and the moment she put off from the ship, they called out with great vociferation to those that were on board, who seemed to be much alarmed, and hastily handing down the children, leaped into their canoes without uttering a word. None of us could guess at the cause of this sudden emotion, but we saw the men in the canoes pull after the boat with all their might, hallooing and shouting with great appearance of perturbation and distress. The boat out-rowed them, and when she came near the shore, the people on board discovered some women gathering mussels, among the rocks. This at once explained the mystery; the poor Indians were afraid that the strangers, either by force or favour, should violate the prerogative of a husband, of which they seemed to be more jealous than the natives of some other countries, who in their appearance are less savage and sordid. Our people, to make them easy, immediately lay upon their oars, and suffered the canoes to pass them. The Indians, however, continued to call out to their women, till they took alarm and ran out of sight, and as soon as they got to land drew their canoes upon the beach, and followed them with the utmost expedition.

We continued daily to gather mussels till Sunday when several of the people being seized with flues, the surgeon desired that no more mussels might be brought in to the ship.

The weather being still tempestuous and unsettled we remained at anchor till 10 o'clock in the morning, Friday and then, in company with the Swallow, we made sail. At noon, Cape Providence bore N. N. W. distant four or five miles: at four in the afternoon Cape Tamar bore N. W. W. $\frac{1}{2}$ W. distant three leagues, Cape Upright E. S. E. $\frac{1}{2}$ S. distant three leagues, and Cape Pillar W. distant 10 leagues. We steered about W. $\frac{1}{2}$ N. all night, and at six in the morning, Saturday 11. had run eight and thirty miles by the log. At this time Cape Pillar bore S. W. distant half a mile, and the Swallow was about three miles astern of us. At this time there being but little wind, we were obliged to make all the sail we could, to get without the Streight's mouth. At 10 o'clock I would have shortened sail for the Swallow, but it was not in my power, for a

curr

Streight's mouth. At 11 o'clock I would have shortened sail for the Swallow, but it was not in my power, for as a current set us strongly down upon the Isles of Direction, and the wind came to the west, it became absolutely necessary for me to carry sail, that I might clear them. Soon after the lost sight of the Swallow, and never saw her afterwards. At first I was inclined to have gone back into the Streight, but a fog coming on, and the sea rising very fast, we were of opinion that it was indispensably necessary to get on as soon as possible; for except we pressed the ship with all sail, before the sea rose too high, it would be impracticable either to weather Terra del Fuego on one tack, or Cape Victory on the other. At noon, the Islands of Direction bore N. 21° W. distant three leagues, Saint Paul's cupola and Cape Victory in one, N. distant seven leagues, and Cape Pillar E. distant six leagues.

Our latitude, by observation, was $52^{\circ} 38'$, and we computed our longitude to be 76° W.

Thus we quitted a dreary and inhospitable region, where we were in almost perpetual danger of shipwreck for near six months, having entered the Streight on the 17th of December 1766, and quitted it on the 11th of April 1767; a region where, in the midst of summer, the weather was cold, gloomy, and tempestuous, where the prospects had more the appearance of a chaos than of Nature, and where, for the most part, the vallies were without herbage, and the hills without wood.

C H A P. III.

Particular Account of the Places in which we anchored during our Passage through the Streight, and of the Shoals and Rocks that lie near them.

HAVING cleared the Streight, we steered a western course. But before I continue the narrative of our voyage, I shall give a more particular account of the several places where we anchored, plans of which are deposited in the Admiralty Office for the use of future navigators, with

the shoals and rocks that lie near them, the latitude, longitude, tides, and variation of the compass.

I. CAPE VIRGIN MARY. The bay under the Cape is a good harbour, when the wind is westerly. There is a shoal lying off the Cape, but that may easily be known by the rock weed that grows upon it: the Cape is a steep white cliff, not unlike the South Foreland. Its latitude by observation, is $52^{\circ} 24'$ S. and its longitude, by account, $68^{\circ} 22'$ W. The variation of the needle, by the medium of five azimuths and one amplitude, was $24^{\circ} 30'$ E. At this place we saw no appearance either of wood or water. We anchored in 10 fathom, with coarse sandy ground, about a mile from the shore, Cape Virgin Mary bearing by W. $\frac{1}{2}$ W. distant about two miles, and Dungen Point S. S. W. distant four miles. We anchored here the 17th of December, and sailed the next day. There was good landing, on a fine sandy beach, all along the shore.

II. POSSESSION BAY. In sailing into this bay it is necessary to give the point a good birth, because there is a reef that runs right off it about a short mile. The soundings are very irregular all over the bay, but the ground is every where a fine soft mud and clay, so that cables can come to no damage. The Point lies in latitude $52^{\circ} 23'$ S., longitude, by account, $68^{\circ} 57'$ W.: the variation is two points easterly. In the bay the tide rises and falls between four and five fathom, and runs at a rate of about a mile in an hour; in the mid channel without the bay, it runs nearly three miles an hour. In this place we saw no appearance either of wood or water. The landing appeared to be good, but we did not go on shore. We anchored here on the 19th of December, and sailed again on the 22d.

III. PORT FAMINE. At this place, the Spaniards in the year 1581, built a town, which they called Philipville, and left in it a colony, consisting of 400 persons. When our celebrated navigator, Cavendish, arrived here in 1587, he found one of these unhappy wretches, the only one that remained, upon the beach: they had all perished for want of subsistence, except twenty-four; twenty-three of these set out for the river Plata, and were never afterwards heard of. This man, whose name was Hernan, was brought to England by Cavendish, who called

place where he had taken him up, Port Famine. It is a very fine bay, in which there is room and conveniency for many ships to moor in great safety. We moored in nine fathom, having brought Cape St Anne N. E. by E. and Sedger River S. $\frac{1}{2}$ W. which perhaps is the best situation, though the whole bay is good ground. In this place there is very good wooding and watering; we caught many small fish with a hook and line off the ship's side, and hauled the seine with great success, in a fine sandy bay, a little to the southward of Sedger River: we also shot a great number of birds, of various kinds, particularly geese, ducks, teal, snipes, plover, and race-horses, and we found wild celery in great plenty. The latitude of this place is $53^{\circ} 42'$ S., longitude, by observation, $71^{\circ} 28'$ W.: the variation is two points easterly. We anchored here the 7th of December, 1766, and sailed again the 18th of January 1767.

IV. CAPE HOLLAND BAY. There is no danger in sailing into this bay, and there is good anchoring-ground in every part of it. We lay at about three cables' length from the shore, in 10 fathom, the ground coarse sand and shells, Cape Holland bearing W. S. W. $\frac{1}{2}$ W. distant three miles, Cape Froward a little to the N. of the E. Right a-breast of the ship there was a very fine rivulet, and close under Cape Holland a large river, navigable for boats many miles: the shore also affords fire wood in great plenty. We found abundance of wild celery and strawberries, mussels and limpets, but caught very little fish, either with hook and line, or the seine. We killed some geese, ducks, teal, and race-horses, but they were not plenty. This bay lies in latitude $53^{\circ} 57'$ S., longitude, by account, $72^{\circ} 34'$ W.: the variation is two points easterly. The water rose about eight feet; we found, however, no regular tide, but for the most part a strong current setting to the eastward. We anchored here on the 9th of January, and sailed again on the 23d.

V. CAPE GALLANT BAY. In this bay, which may be entered with great safety, there is a fine large lagoon, where a fleet of ships may moor in perfect security. There is a depth of four fathom in every part of it, with soft muddy ground. In the bay, the best anchoring is on the east side, where there is from six to ten fathom.

Here is good watering from two rivers, and plenty of wood. The lagoon abounded with wild fowl, and we found wild celery, mussels, and limpets in plenty. We did not haul the seine, having torn one to pieces, and the other being unpacked, but if we had, there is reason to believe that we should have been well supplied with fish. The landing is good. The latitude of the bay and lagoon is $53^{\circ} 50'$ S., longitude by account, $73^{\circ} 9'$ W.; the variation is two points easterly. I observed the water to rise and fall about nine feet, but the tide was very irregular. We anchored here the 23d of January, and sailed again the 28th.

VI. ELIZABETH'S BAY. At the entrance of the bay there are two small reefs, which appear above water. The most dangerous lies off the east point of the bay, but this may easily be avoided, by keeping at the distance of about two cables' length from the point. There is good landing all round the bay, but it is much exposed to the westerly winds. The best place for anchoring is Passag Point, at half a mile distance, bearing S. E. and the river bearing N. E. by E. distant three cables' length; in this situation, a bank or shoal, which may be known by the weeds, bears W. N. W. distant a cable's length: the ground is coarse sand, with shells. Sufficient wood is to be procured here for the use of ships, and there is good watering at a small river. We found a little celery and a few cranberries, but neither fish nor fowl. The latitude of this place is $53^{\circ} 43'$ S., the longitude, by account, $73^{\circ} 24'$ W.; the variation is two points easterly. We anchored here the 29th of January, and sailed the 4th of February.

VII. YORK ROAD. The only danger of sailing into the bay, that is formed by two points in this road, arises from a reef that runs off to about a cable's length from the western point, which once known, may be easily avoided. To anchor in this bay, it is safest to bring York Point E. S. E. Bachelor's River N. by W. $\frac{1}{2}$ W. the west point of the bay or reef N. W. $\frac{1}{2}$ W. and St Jerom's Sound W. N. W. at the distance of half a mile from the shore. There is good watering about a mile up Bachelor's River, and good wooding all round the bay, where the landing is, in all parts, very good. We found plenty of celery, cranberries

berries, mussels, and limpets, many wild fowl, and some fish, but not enough to supply the ship's company with a fresh meal. The latitude here is $53^{\circ} 39' S.$, longitude, by account, $73^{\circ} 52' W.$; the variation two points easterly. The water rises and falls about eight feet, but the tide is irregular. The master, who crossed the Streight many times to examine the bays, frequently found the current setting in three different directions. We anchored here on the 4th of February, and sailed again on the 11th.

VIII. BUTLER'S BAY. This is a small bay, entirely surrounded by rocks, so that no ship should anchor here if she can possibly avoid it. We found, however, sufficient wood and water to keep up our stock, mussels and limpets in plenty, some good rock fish, and a few wild fowl, but celery and cranberries were very scarce. This bay lies in latitude $53^{\circ} 37' S.$, longitude, by account, $74^{\circ} 9' W.$; the variation is two points easterly. The water rises and falls here about four feet, but the current always sets to the eastward. We anchored here the 18th of February, and sailed the first of March.

IX. LION CONE. This is a small bay, and surrounded by rocks. The water is deep, but the ground is mud. It is not a bad place for one ship, nor a good one for two. Here is good watering up a small creek, but no wood. There is good landing at the watering place, but nowhere else. We found no refreshment but a few mussels, limpets, and rock-fish, with a little celery. The latitude is $53^{\circ} 26' S.$, longitude, by account, $74^{\circ} 25' W.$; the variation was two points easterly. The water, as far as we could judge by the appearance of the rocks, rises and falls about five feet, and the current sets at the rate of about two knots an hour. We anchored here on the 2d of March, and sailed the next day.

X. GOOD-LUCK BAY. This is a small bay, and like several others in this Streight, entirely surrounded by rocks. The ground is very coarse, and the cable of our best bow-anchor was so much rubbed, that we were obliged to condemn it, and bend a new one. At this place there is little wood, and plenty of good water, but the rocks render it very difficult of access. No man that sees this part of the coast, can expect to find any kind of refreshment upon it; and indeed we caught nothing except

a few rock fish, with hook and line. There may be circumstances in which it may be good luck to get into the bay, but we thought it very good luck to get out of it. It lies in latitude $53^{\circ} 23' S.$, longitude, by account, $74^{\circ} 33' W.$; the variation is two points easterly. The water rises and falls between three and four feet, though, whenever we had an opportunity of trying the current, we found it run easterly. We anchored here the third of March and sailed the 15th.

XI. SWALLOW HARBOUR. This harbour when once entered, is very safe, being sheltered from all winds, but the entrance is narrow and rocky; the rocks however, may be easily avoided by keeping a good lookout, as there are large bunches of rock-weed upon them all. We found here a sufficient supply of wood and water, the wood however was very small. As the water is constantly smooth here, the landing is every where good but we found no supply of provisions, except a few mussels and rock-fish. The mountains round it have the most horrid appearance, and seem to be altogether deserted by every thing that has life. The latitude is $53^{\circ} 29' S.$, the longitude, by account, $74^{\circ} 35' W.$; the variation is two points easterly, and the tide rises and falls between four and five feet. We anchored here the 15th of March, and left the place the next day.

XII. UPRIGHT BAY. This bay may be safely entered, as there is no obstruction but what is above water. The wood here is very small, but we found sufficient to keep up our stock. The water is excellent. and in great plenty. As to provisions, we got only a few wild fowl, rock-fishes, and mussels. The landing is bad. The latitude of this place is $53^{\circ} 8' S.$, longitude $75^{\circ} 35' W.$; the variation two points easterly. The water rises and falls about five feet, but the tide or current is very irregular. We anchored here on the 18th of March, and sailed again on the 10th of April.

There are three very good bays a little beyond Cape Shutup, which we called RIVER BAY, LODGING BAY, and WALLIS'S BAY. Wallis's Bay is the best.

About half way between Elizabeth's Bay and York Road, lies Muscle Bay, where there is very good anchorage with a westerly wind. There is also a bay, with good anchorage

anchorage, opposite to York Road, and another to the eastward of Cape Cross-tide, but this will hold only a single ship. Between Cape Cross and Saint David's Head, lies Saint David's Sound, on the south side of which we found a bank of coarse sand and shells, with a depth of water from 19 to 30 fathom, where a ship might anchor in case of necessity; and the master of the Swallow found a very good small bay a little to the eastward of St David's Head. A little to the eastward of Cape Quod, lies Island Bay, where the Swallow lay some time, but it is by no means an eligible situation. The ground of Chance Bay is very rocky and uneven, and for that reason should be avoided.

As all the violent gales by which we suffered in this navigation, blew from the westward, it is proper to stand about a hundred leagues or more to the westward, after sailing out of the Streight, that the ship may not be endangered on a lee-shore, which at present is wholly unknown.

The following table shews the courses and distances, from point to point, in the Streight of Magellan, by compass.

Courses

Courses and Distances from Point to Point, in the Streight of Magellan by Compass.

Cape Virgin Mary lies in latitude $52^{\circ} 24'$ S. and longitude $68^{\circ} 22'$ W.

From	Courses	Miles.	Lat.	Long.
Cape Virgin Mary to Dungeness Point	S. by W. —	5	$52^{\circ} 28'$	$68^{\circ} 28'$
Dungeness Point to Point Possession	W. $\frac{1}{4}$ S. —	18	$52^{\circ} 23'$	$68^{\circ} 57'$
Point Possession to the S. side of the 1st Narrows	S. W. $\frac{1}{4}$ S. —	27	$52^{\circ} 35'$	$69^{\circ} 38'$
The N. to the S. end of the Narrows	S. S. W. —	9	—	—
The S. end of the Narrows to Cape Gregory	W. S. W. $\frac{1}{2}$ W. —	25	$52^{\circ} 39'$	$70^{\circ} 31'$
Cape Gregory to Sweepstakes Foreland	S. 30° W. —	$12\frac{1}{2}$	—	—
Cape Gregory to Dolphin's Foreland	S. W. $\frac{1}{2}$ W. —	14	$52^{\circ} 43'$	$70^{\circ} 53'$
Dolphin's Foreland to the N. end of Elizabeth's Island	S. $\frac{1}{2}$ W. —	$14\frac{3}{4}$	$52^{\circ} 56'$	$71^{\circ} 6'$
The N. end of Elizabeth's Island to St Bartholomew's Island	E. N. E. —	$1\frac{1}{2}$	$52^{\circ} 56'$	$71^{\circ} 4'$
The N. end of Elizabeth's Island to St George's Island	S. E. —	8	—	—
The N. end of Elizabeth's Island to Porpus Point	S. by W. —	12	$53^{\circ} 6'$	$71^{\circ} 17'$
Porpus Point to Fresh-water Bay	S. $\frac{1}{2}$ E. —	$22\frac{3}{4}$	—	—
Fresh-water Bay to Cape St Ann, or Port Famine	S. S. E. $\frac{1}{2}$ E. —	$13\frac{3}{4}$	$53^{\circ} 42'$	$71^{\circ} 28'$
Cape St Ann, to the entry of a great sound on the south shore	N. E. —	—	—	—
Cape St Ann to Cape Shut-up	S. by E. —	12	$53^{\circ} 54'$	$71^{\circ} 32'$
Cape Shut-up to Dolphin's Island	S. by W. —	7	$53^{\circ} 59'$	$71^{\circ} 41'$
Dolphin's Island to Cape Froward, the southermost in all America	S. 47° W. —	11	$54^{\circ} 3'$	$71^{\circ} 59'$
Cape Froward to Snug Bay Point	W. $\frac{1}{2}$ N. —	8	—	—
Snug Bay Point to Cape Holland	W. by S. —	$13\frac{3}{4}$	$53^{\circ} 57'$	$72^{\circ} 34'$

Cape Froward to Snug Bay Point — — — — —
 Snug Bay Point to Cape Holland — — — — —
 Cape Froward to Snug Bay Point — — — — —
 Elizabeth's Bay to York Point — — — — —
 York Road to Cape Cross-tide — — — — —

C H A P. IV.

The Passage from the Streight of Magellan, to King George the Third's Island, called Otabeite, in the South Sea, with an Account of the Discovery of several other Islands, and Description of their Inhabitants.

SUNDAY 12. As we continued our course to the westward, after having cleared the Streight, we saw a great number of gannets, sheerwaters, pintado-birds, and many others, about the ship, and had for the most part strong gales, hazy weather, and heavy seas, so that we were frequently brought under our courses, and there was no dry place in the ship for some weeks together.

At eight in the morning of Wednesday 22. we had observation, by which we found our longitude to be $94^{\circ} 46'$ W. and at noon, our latitude was $42^{\circ} 24'$ S. and variation, by azimuth, $11^{\circ} 6'$ E.

By Friday 24. The men began to fall down very fast with colds and fevers, in consequence of the upper works being open, and their clothes and beds continually wet.

On Sunday 26. At four in the afternoon, the variation by azimuth, was $10^{\circ} 20'$ E. and at six in the morning the next day, it was $9^{\circ} 8'$ E. Our latitude, on Monday 27. at noon, was $36^{\circ} 54'$ S. our longitude, by account, 100° W. This day, the weather being moderate and fine, we dried all the people's clothes, and got the sick up on deck, to whom we gave saïop, and wheat boiled with portable soup, every morning for breakfast, and all the ship's company had as much vinegar and mustard as they could use; portable soup was also constantly boiled in their pots and oatmeal.

The hard gales, with frequent and violent squalls, and heavy sea, soon returned, and continued with very little intermission. The ship pitched so much, that we were afraid she would carry away her masts, and the men were agitated and wet in their beds.

On Thursday 30. The variation, by azimuth, was $30'$ E. our latitude was $32^{\circ} 50'$; longitude, by account, $100'$ W. I began now to keep the ship to the northward as we had no chance of getting westing in this latitude.

the surgeon was of opinion, that in a little time the sick would so much increase, that we should want hands to work the ship, if we could not get into better weather.

On Sunday, May 3. About four in the afternoon, we had an observation of the sun and moon, by which we found our longitude to be $96^{\circ} 26' W.$ the variation by the azimuth was $5^{\circ} 44' E.$ at six in the evening, and at six the next morning, Monday 4. it was $5^{\circ} 58' E.$ Our latitude, this day at noon, was $28^{\circ} 20' S.$ At four in the afternoon, we had several observations for the longitude, and found it to be $96^{\circ} 21' W.$; at seven in the evening, the variation was $6^{\circ} 40' E.$ by the azimuth, and the next morning, Tuesday 6. at ten it was, by amplitude, $5^{\circ} 48' E.$; at three in the afternoon, the variation, by amplitude, was $4^{\circ} 40' E.$ This day we saw a tropic bird.

At six o'clock in the morning, Friday 8. the variation of the needle, by amplitude, was $7^{\circ} 11' E.$ In the afternoon we saw several sheerwaters and sea-swallows. At eight in the morning, Saturday 9. the variation by azimuth was $6^{\circ} 34' E.$ and in the morning, Monday 11. by azimuth and amplitude, it was $4^{\circ} 40' E.$ Our latitude was $27^{\circ} S.$ longitude, by account $106^{\circ} W.$ This day, Tuesday 12. and the next we saw several sea swallows, sheerwaters, and porpoises, about the ship.

On Thursday 14. The variation, by four azimuths, was $6^{\circ} E.$ About four o'clock in the afternoon, we saw a large flock of brown birds, flying to the eastward, and something which had the appearance of high land; in the quarter. We bore away for it till sun-set, and it still having the same appearance, we continued our course; at two in the morning, having run 18 leagues without making it, we hauled the wind, and at day-light nothing was to be seen. We had now the satisfaction to find our young people mend apace. Our latitude was $24^{\circ} 50' S.$ longitude, by account, $106^{\circ} W.$ During all this time, we were looking out for the Swallow.

At four in the afternoon of Saturday 16. the variation, by azimuth and amplitude, was $6^{\circ} E.$ and at six the next morning, Sunday 17. by four azimuths, it was $3^{\circ} 20'.$ The carpenters were now employed in caulking the upper works of the ship, and repairing and painting the boats, and

and on Monday 18. I gave a sheep among the people that were sick and recovering.

On Wednesday 20. We found our longitude, by observation, to be $106^{\circ} 47'$ W.; and our latitude $20^{\circ} 52'$ S. The next day, Thursday 21. we saw several flying fish, which were the first we had seen in these seas.

On Friday 22. Our longitude, by observation, was $111^{\circ} 15'$ W., and our latitude $20^{\circ} 18'$ S.; and this day we saw some bonnetoes, dolphins, and tropic birds.

The people who had been recovering from colds and fevers now began to fall down in the scurvy, upon which the surgeon's representation, wine was served to them; wort was also made for them of malt, and each man had half a pint of pickled cabbage every day. The variation from 4 to 5° E.

On Tuesday 26. We saw two grampuses; on Thursday 28. we saw another, and the next day, Friday 29. several birds, among which was one about the size of a Swallow, which some of us thought was a land bird.

Our men now began to look very pale and sickly, and to fall down very fast in the scurvy, notwithstanding our care and attention to prevent it. They had vinegar and mustard without limitation, wine instead of spirit, sweet wort and salop. Portable soup was still constantly boiled in their pease and oatmeal; their birth and clothes were kept perfectly clean; the hammocks were constantly brought upon the deck at eight o'clock in the morning and carried down at four in the afternoon. Some of the beds hammocks were washed every day; the water was rendered wholesome by ventilation, and every part between decks frequently washed with vinegar.

On Sunday 31. Our longitude, by observation, was $127^{\circ} 45'$ W., our latitude $29^{\circ} 38'$ S., and the variation, by azimuth and amplitude, $5^{\circ} 9'$ E.

The next day, Monday, June 1. at three in the afternoon, our longitude, by observation, was $129^{\circ} 15'$ W. and our latitude $19^{\circ} 34'$ S. We had squally weather, with much lightening and rain, and saw several man of war birds.

On Wednesday 3. we saw several gannets, which, with the uncertainty of the weather, inclined us to hope that land was not very far distant. The next day, Thursday

turtle swam close by the ship; on Friday 5. we saw many birds, which confirmed our hope that some place of refreshment was near, and at 11 o'clock in the forenoon, Saturday 6. Jonathan Puller, a seaman, called out from the mast-head, "Land in the W. N. W." At noon it was seen plainly from the deck, and found to be a low island, about five or six leagues distance. The joy which every one on board felt at this discovery, can be conceived by those only who have experienced the danger, sickness, and fatigue of such a voyage as we had performed.

When we were within about five miles of this island, we saw another, bearing N. W. by W. About three o'clock in the afternoon, being very near the island that was first discovered, we brought to, and I sent Mr Furneaux, my second lieutenant, my first lieutenant being very ill, with the boats manned and armed, to the shore. As he approached it, we saw two canoes put off, and paddle away with great expedition towards the island that lay to leeward. At seven in the evening the boats returned, and brought with them several cocoa-nuts, and a considerable quantity of scurvy-grass; they brought also some fish-hooks that were made of oyster-shells, and some of the shells of which they were made. They reported that they had seen one of the inhabitants, but had visited three huts, or rather sheds, consisting only of a roof, neatly thatched with cocoa-nut and palm leaves, supported upon posts, and open all round. They saw also several canoes building, but found no fresh water, nor any fruit but cocoa nuts. They landed, but found no anchorage, and it was with great difficulty that they got on shore, as the surf ran very high. Having received this account, I stood off and on all night, and early the next morning, Whitsunday 7. I sent the boats out again to sound, with orders, if possible, to find a place where the ship might come to an anchor; but at 10 o'clock they returned, with no better success than before. The people told me that the whole island was surrounded by a reef, and that although on the weather side of the island there was an opening through it, into a large lagoon, that extended to the middle of the island, yet they found it so full of breakers, that they could not venture in; neither indeed had they been able to land on any part of the island, the surf running still higher than it had done the day

VOL. I. R day

day before. As it would therefore answer no purpose to continue here, I hoisted the boats in, and stood away for the other island, which bore S. 22° E. distant about four leagues. The island which I now quitted, having been discovered on Whitsun-eve, I called it WHITSUN ISLAND. It is about four miles long, and three wide. Its latitude is 19° 26' S., and its longitude, by observation 137° 5' W.

When we came under the lee of the island, I sent Lieutenant Furneaux, with the boats manned and armed, to the shore, where I saw about fifty of the natives armed with long pikes, and several of them running about with fire-brands in their hands. I ordered Mr Furneaux to go to that part of the beach where we saw the people, and endeavour to traffic with them for fruit and water, or whatever else might be useful; at the same time being particularly careful to give them no offence. I ordered him also to employ the boats in sounding for anchorage. About seven o'clock he returned, and told me that he could find no ground with the line, till he came within half a cable length of the shore, and that there it consisted of shallow rocks, and lay very deep.

As the boat approached the shore, the Indians thronged down towards the beach, and put themselves upon the guard with their long pikes, as if to dispute landing. Our men then lay upon their oars, and made signs of friendship, shewing at the same time several strings of beads, ribbands, knives, and other trinkets. The Indians still made signs to our people that they should depart, but at the same time eyed the trinkets with a kind of wishful curiosity. Soon after, some of them advanced a few steps into the sea, and our people making signs that they wanted coconuts and water, some of them brought down a small quantity of both, and ventured to hand them into the boat. The water was in cocoa-nut shells, and the fruit was stripped of its outward covering, which is probably used for various purposes. For this supply they were paid with the trinkets that had been shewed them, and some nails, upon which they seemed to set a much greater value. During the traffic, one of the Indians found means to steal a silk handkerchief, in which some of our small merchandise was wrapped up, and carried it clear off, with its contents, dexterously.

exteriorly, that nobody observed him. Our people made signs that a handkerchief had been stolen, but they either could not, or would not understand them. The boat continued about the beach, sounding for anchorage, till it was dark; and having many times endeavoured to persuade the natives to bring down some scurvy-grass, without success, she returned on board.

I stood off and on with the ship all night, and as soon as the day broke, Monday 8. I sent the boats again, with orders to make a landing, but without giving any offence to the natives, that could possibly be avoided. When our boats came near the shore, the officer was greatly surprised to see seven large canoes, with two stout masts in each, lying just in the surf, with all the inhabitants upon the beach, ready to embark. They made signs to our people to go higher up; they readily complied, and as soon as they went ashore, all the Indians embarked, and sailed away to the westward, being joined by two other canoes at the west end of the island. About noon, the boats returned, laden with cocoa-nuts, palm-nuts, and scurvy-grass. Mr Furneaux, who commanded the expedition, told me that the Indians had left nothing behind them but four or five canoes. He found a well of very good water, and described the island as being sandy and level, full of trees, but without underwood, and abounded with scurvy-grass. The canoes, which steered about W. S. W. as long as they could be seen from the mast-head, appeared to be about thirty feet long, four feet broad, and three and an half deep. Two of these being brought along-side of each other, were fastened together, at the distance of about three feet asunder, by cross beams, passing from the larboard gunwale of one, to the starboard gunwale of the other, in the middle and near to each end.

The inhabitants of this island were of a middle stature, and dark complexion, with long black hair, which hung loose over their shoulders. The men were well made, and the women handsome. Their clothing was a kind of coarse cloth or matting, which was fastened about their middle, and seemed capable of being brought up round their shoulders.

In the afternoon, I sent Lieutenant Furneaux with the boats again on shore. He had with him a mate and twenty

ty men, who were to make a rolling way for getting the casks down to the beach from the well. I gave orders that he should take possession of the island, in the name of king George the Third, and give it the name of QUEEN CHARLOTTE'S ISLAND, in honour of her Majesty. The boat returned freighted with cocoa-nuts and scurvy-grass, and the officer told me that he had found two more wells of good water, not far from the beach. I was at this time very ill, yet I went ashore with the surgeon, and several of the people, who were enfeebled by the scurvy, to take a walk. I found the wells so convenient, that I left the mate and twenty men on shore to fill water, and ordered the week's provisions to be sent them from the ship, they being already furnished with arms and ammunition. In the evening I returned on board, with the surgeon and the sick, leaving only the waterers on shore. As we had not been able to find any anchorage, I stood off and on all night.

In the morning, Tuesday 9. I sent all the empty water casks on the shore: the surgeon and the sick were also sent for the benefit of another airing, but I gave them strict orders that they should keep near the water-side, and in the shade; that they should not pull down or injure any of the houses, nor, for the sake of the fruit, destroy the cocoa-trees, which I appointed proper persons to climb. At noon, the rolling way being made, the cutter returned laden with water, but it was with great difficulty got off the beach, as it is all rock, and the surf that breaks upon it, is often very great. At four, I received another boat-load of water, and a fresh supply of cocoa-nuts, palm-nuts, and scurvy-grass; the surgeon also returned with the sick men, who received much benefit from their walk. The next morning, as soon as it was light, Wednesday 10. I dispatched orders to the mate, to send all the water that was filled on board, and to be ready to come off with his people when the boats should return again, bringing with them as many cocoa-nuts, and as much scurvy-grass, as they could procure. About eight o'clock, all the boats and people came on board, with the water and refreshments, but the cutter, on coming off, shipped a sea, which almost filled her with water: the barge was happily near enough to assist her, by taking great part of her crew on board.

ard, while the rest freed her, without any other damage than the loss of the cocoa nuts, and greens that were on board. At noon, I hoisted the boats in, and there being great sea, with a dreadful surf rolling in upon the shore, and no anchorage, I thought it prudent to leave this place with such refreshments as we had got. The people who had relided on shore, saw no appearance of metal of any kind, but several tools, which were made of shells and bones, sharpened and fitted into handles, like adzes, chisels, and awls. They saw several canoes building, which were formed of planks, sewed together, and fastened to several small timbers, that pass transversely along the bottom and up the sides. They saw several repositories of the dead, in which the body was left to putrefy under a canopy, and then put into the ground.

When we sailed, we left a union jack flying upon the island, with the ship's name, the time of our being there, and an account of our taking possession of this place, and Whitfun Island, in the name of his Britannic Majesty, upon a piece of wood, and in the bark of several trees. We also left some hatchets, nails, glass bottles, beads, shillings, sixpences, and half pence, as presents to the natives, as an atonement for the disturbance we had given them. Queen Charlotte's Island is about six miles long, and one mile wide, lies in latitude $19^{\circ} 18'$ S., longitude, by observation, $138^{\circ} 4'$ W.; and we found the variation here to be $4^{\circ} 46'$ E.

We made sail with a fine breeze, and about one o'clock, saw an island W. by S., Queen Charlotte's Island, at this time bearing E. by N. distant 15 miles. At half an hour after three, we were within about three quarters of a mile of the east end of the island, and ran close along the shore, but had no soundings. The east and west ends are joined to each other by a reef of rocks, over which the sea breaks into a lagoon, in the middle of the island, which, therefore had the appearance of two islands, and seemed to be about six miles long, and four broad. The whole of it is low land, full of trees, but we saw not a single cocoa-nut, nor any huts: we found, however, at the westernmost end, all the canoes and people who had fled, at our approach, from Queen Charlotte's Island, and some more. We counted eight double canoes, and about fourscore people, men,

women, and children. The canoes were drawn upon the beach, the women and children were placed near them, and the men advanced with their pikes and firebrands, making a great noise, and dancing in a strange manner. We observed that this island was sandy, and that under the trees there was no verdure. As the shore was every where rocky, as there was no anchorage, and as we had no prospect of obtaining any refreshment here, I set sail at five o'clock in the evening, from this island, to which I gave the name of EGMONT ISLAND, in honour of the Earl of Egmont, who was then first Lord of the Admiralty. It lies in latitude $19^{\circ} 20' S.$, longitude, by observation, $138^{\circ} 30' W.$

At one o'clock, Thursday 11. we saw an island in the W. S. W. and stood for it. At four in the afternoon we were within a quarter of a mile of the shore, and ran along it, sounding continually, but could get no ground. It is surrounded on every side by rocks, on which the surf breaks very high. It is full of trees, but not one cocoa-nut, and has much the same appearance with Egmont Island, but is much narrower. Among the rocks, at the west end we saw about sixteen of the natives, but no canoes: they carried long pikes or poles in their hands, and seemed to be, in every respect, the same kind of people that we had seen before. As nothing was to be had here, and it blew very hard, I made sail till eight in the evening, and then brought to. To this island, which is about six miles long and from one mile to one quarter of a mile broad, I gave the name of GLOUCESTER ISLAND, in honour of his Royal Highness the Duke. It lies in latitude $19^{\circ} 11' S.$, longitude, by observation, $140^{\circ} 4' W.$

At five o'clock in the morning. Friday 12. we made sail, and soon after saw another island. At 10 o'clock the weather being tempestuous, with much rain, we saw a long reef, with breakers on each side of the island, and therefore brought the ship to, with her head off the shore. To this island, which lies in latitude $19^{\circ} 18' S.$, longitude by observation, $140^{\circ} 36' W.$, I gave the name of CUMBERLAND ISLAND, in honour of his Royal Highness the Duke. It lies low, and is about the same size as Queen Charlotte Island. We found the variation of the needle here to

10' E. As I had no hope of finding any refreshment here, I stood on to the westward.

At day-break, on Saturday 13. we saw another small low island, in the N. N. W. right to windward. It had the appearance of small flat keys. This place I called PRINCE WILLIAM HENRY'S ISLAND, in honour of his Majesty's third son. It lies in latitude 19° S., longitude, by observation, $141^{\circ} 6'$ W. I made no stay here, hoping, that to the westward I should find higher land, where the ship might come to an anchor, and such refreshments as we wanted be procured.

Soon after day-light, on Wednesday 17. we saw land bearing W. by N. and making in a small round hummock. At noon, when it bore N. 64° W. distant about five leagues, its appearance greatly resembled the Mewstone in Plymouth Sound, but it seemed to be much larger. We found the ship this day, 20 miles to the northward of her reckoning, which I imputed to a great S. W. swell.

At five in the evening, this island bore N. W. distant about eight miles. I then hauled the wind, and stood on and off all night. At ten, we saw a light upon the shore, which, though the island was small, proved that it was inhabited, and gave us hopes that we should find anchorage near it. We observed with great pleasure, that the land was very high, and covered with cocoa trees; a sure sign that there was water.

The next morning, Thursday 18. I sent Lieutenant Furneaux to the shore, with the boats manned and armed, and all kinds of trinkets, to establish a traffic with the natives, for such refreshments as the place would afford. I gave him orders also to find, if possible, an anchoring-place for the ship. While we were getting out the boats, several canoes put off from the island, but as soon as the people on board saw them make towards the shore, they put back. At noon, the boats returned, and brought with them a pig and a cock, with a few plantains and cocoa-nuts. Mr Furneaux reported, that he had seen at least an hundred of the inhabitants, and believed there were many more upon the island; but that having been all round it, he could find no anchorage, nor scarcely a landing place for the boat. When he reached the shore, he came to a grappling, and threw a warp to the Indians upon the beach, who caught it

it and held it fast. He then began to converse with them by signs, and observed that they had no weapon among them, but that some of them had white sticks, which seemed to be ensigns of authority, as the people who bore them kept the rest of the natives back. In return for the pig and the cock, he gave them some beads, a looking glass, a few combs, with several other trinkets, and a hatchet. The women, who had been kept at a distance, as soon as they saw the trinkets, ran down in a crowd to the beach, with great eagerness, but were soon driven away by the men, which they expressed much disappointment and vexation. While this traffic was carrying on, a man came secretly round a rock, and diving down, took up the boat's grappling, and at the same time the people on shore who held the warp, made an effort to draw her into the surf. As soon as this was perceived by the people on board, they fired a musket over the man's head who had taken up the grappling, upon which he instantly let it go, with marks of great terror and astonishment; the people on shore all let go the rope. The boats after this, lay some time upon their oars, but the officer finding that he could get nothing more, returned on board. Mr Furneaux told me, that both the men and women were clothed, and he brought a piece of their cloth away with him. The inhabitants appeared to him to be more numerous than the island could support, and for this reason especially as he saw some large double canoes upon the beach, he imagined there were islands of larger extent, not far distant, where refreshment in greater plenty might be procured, and hoped that they might be less difficult of access. As I thought this a reasonable conjecture, I hoisted in the boats, and determined to run farther to the westward. To this place, which is nearly circular, and about two miles over, I gave the name of OSNABURGH ISLAND, in honour of Prince Frederick who is bishop of that see. It lies in latitude $17^{\circ} 51' S$ and longitude $147^{\circ} 30' W.$; the variation here was $10' E.$

CHA

C H A P. V.

Account of the Discovery of King George the Third's Island, or Otaheite, and of several Incidents which happened both on board the Ship and on Shore.

At two o'clock, the same day, we bore away, and in about half an hour, discovered very high land in the S. W. At seven in the evening, Osnaburgh Island bore E. N. E. and the new discovered land, from W. N. to W. by S. As the weather was thick and squally, we brought to for the night, or at least till the fog should break away. At two in the morning, Friday 19. it being very clear, we made sail again; at day-break we saw the land, at about five leagues distance, and steered directly for it; but at eight o'clock, when we were close under it, the fog obliged us again to lie to, and when it cleared away, we were much surprised to find ourselves surrounded by some hundreds of canoes. They were of different sizes, and had on board different numbers, from one to ten, so that in all of them together, there could not be less than eight hundred people. When they came within pistol shot of the ship, they lay by, gazing at us with great astonishment, and by turns conferring with each other. In the mean time we shewed them trinkets of various kinds, and invited them on board. Soon after, they drew together, and held a kind of council, to determine what should be done: then they all paddled round the ship, making signs of friendship, and one of them holding up a branch of a plantain tree, made a speech that lasted near a quarter of an hour, and then threw it into the sea. Soon after, we continued to make signs of invitation, a fine, stout, and very young man ventured on board: he came up by the main chains, and jumped out of the shrouds upon the top of the awning. We made signs to him to come down on the quarter deck, and handed up some trinkets to him: he looked pleased, but would accept of nothing till one of the Indians came along-side, and after much talk, he threw a few branches of plantain tree on board the ship, he then accepted our presents, and several others very soon came on board, at different parts of the ship, not knowing the proper entrance. As one of these Indians was standing

ing

ing near the gangway, on the larboard side of the quarter deck, one of our goats butted him upon the haunches: being surprised at the blow, he turned hastily about, and the goat raised upon his hind legs, ready to repeat the blow. The appearance of this animal, so different from any he had ever seen, struck him with such terror, that he instantly leaped over board; and all the rest, upon seeing what had happened, followed his example with the utmost precipitation: they recovered, however, in a short time from their fright, and returned on board. After having a little reconciled them to our goats and sheep, I shewed them our hogs and poultry, and they immediately made signs that they had such animals as these. I then distributed trinkets and nails among them, and made signs that they should go on shore and bring us some of their hogs, fowls and fruit, but they did not seem to understand my meaning: they were, in the mean time, watching an opportunity to steal some of the things that happened to be in their way, but we generally detected them in the tempt. At last, however, one of the midshipmen happened to come where they were standing, with a new laced upon his head, and began to talk to one of them by signs; while he was thus engaged, another of them came behind him, and suddenly snatching off the hat, leaped over the taffarel into the sea, and swam away with it.

As we had no anchorage here, we stood along the shore, sending the boats at the same time to sound at a less distance. As none of these canoes had sails, they could not keep up with us, and therefore soon paddled back towards the shore. The country has the most delightful and romantic appearance that can be imagined: towards the shore it is level, and is covered with fruit trees of various kinds, particularly the cocoa-nut. Among these are the houses of the inhabitants, consisting only of a roof, and at a distance having greatly the appearance of a long barn. The country within, at about the distance of three miles, rises into lofty hills, that are crowned with wood, and terminate in peaks, from which large rivers are precipitated into the sea. We saw no shoals, but found the island skirted by a reef of rocks, through which there are several openings into deep water. About three o'clock in the afternoon, we brought to, a breast of a large bay, where

There was an appearance of anchorage. The boats were immediately sent to sound it, and while they were thus employed, I observed a great number of canoes gather round them. I suspected that the Indians had a design to attack them, and as I was very desirous to prevent mischief, I made the signal for the boats to come on board, and at the same time, to intimidate the Indians, I fired a nine pounder over their heads. As soon as the cutter began to stand towards the ship, the Indians in their canoes, though they had been startled by the thunder of our nine pounder, endeavoured to cut her off. The boat, however, sailing faster than the canoes could paddle, soon got clear of those that were about her; but some others, that were full of men, way-laid her in her course, and threw several stones into her, which wounded some of the people. Upon this, the officer on board fired a musquet, loaded with buck-shot, at the man who threw the first stone, and wounded him in the shoulder. The rest of the people in the canoe, as soon as they perceived their companion wounded, leapt into the sea, and the other canoes paddled away in great terror and confusion. As soon as the boats reached the ship, they were hoisted on board, and just as she was about to stand on, we observed a large canoe, under way, making after us. As I thought she might have some chief on board, or might have been dispatched to bring a message from some Chief, I determined to wait for her. She sailed very fast, and was soon along-side of the ship, but we did not observe among those on board, any one that seemed to have an authority over the rest. One of them, however, stood up, and having made a speech, which continued about five minutes, threw on board a branch of the plantain tree. We understood this to be a token of peace, and we returned it, by handing over one of the branches of plantain that had been left on board by our first visitors: with this and some toys, that were afterwards presented to him, he appeared to be much gratified, and after a short time, went away.

The officers who had been sent out with the boats, informed me that they had sounded close to the reef, and found as great a depth of water as at the other islands: however, as I was on the weather side of the island, I had reason to expect anchorage in running to leeward. I therefore

fore took this course, but finding breakers that ran off a great distance from the south end of the island, I hauld the wind, and continued turning to windward all night, in order to run down on the east side of the island.

Saturday 20. At five o'clock in the morning, we made sail, the land bearing N. W. by W. distant 10 leagues, and there seemed to be land five leagues beyond it, to the N. E.; a remarkable peak, like a sugar loaf, bore N. E. when we were about two leagues from the shore, which afforded a most delightful prospect, and was full of houses and inhabitants. We saw several large canoes near the shore, under sail, but they did not steer towards the ship. At noon, we were within two or three miles of the island, and it then bore from S. $\frac{1}{2}$ W. to N. W. by N. We continued our course along the shore, sometimes at the distance of half a mile, and sometimes at the distance of four or five miles, but hitherto had got no soundings. At six o'clock in the evening, we were abreast of a fine river, the coast having a better appearance here than in any other part we had seen, I determined to stand off and to wait all night, and try for anchorage in the morning. As soon as it was dark, we saw a great number of lights all along the shore. At day break, Sunday 21. we sent out our boats to sound, and soon after, they made the signal for 20 fathom. This produced an universal joy, which is not easy to describe, and we immediately ran in, and came to an anchor in 17 fathom, with a clear sandy bottom. We lay about a mile distant from the shore, opposite to a fine run of water; the extremes of the land bearing from S. E. to N. W. by W. As soon as we had secured the ship, I sent the boats to sound along the coast, and look for the place where we saw the water. At this time, a considerable number of canoes came off to the ship, and brought with them hogs, fowls, and fruit in great plenty, which we purchased for trinkets and nails. But when the boats made towards the shore, the canoes, most of which were double, and very large, sailed after them. At first they kept at a distance, but as the boats approached the shore, they grew bolder, and at last three of the largest ran at the cutter, flaved in her quarter, and carried away her out-rigger, the Indians preparing at the same time to board her, with their clubs and paddles in their hands.

people being thus pressed, were obliged to fire, by which one of the assailants was killed, and another much wounded. Upon receiving the shot, they both fell overboard, and all the people who were in the same canoe, instantly leaped into the sea after them: the other two canoes dropped astern, and our boats went on without any further interruption. As soon as the Indians, who were in the water, saw that the boats stood on without attempting to do them any farther hurt, they recovered their canoes, and hauled in their wounded companions. They set them both upon their feet to see if they could stand, and finding they could not, they tried whether they could sit upright: one of them could, and him they supported in that posture, but perceiving that the other was quite dead, they laid the body along at the bottom of the canoe. After this some of the canoes went ashore, and others returned again to the ship to traffic, which is a proof that our conduct had convinced them that while they behaved peacefully they had nothing to fear, and that they were conscious they had brought the mischief, which had just happened upon themselves.

The boats continued sounding till noon, when they returned with an account that the ground was very clear, that it was at the depth of five fathom, within a quarter of a mile of the shore, but that there was a very great surf where we had seen the water. The officers told me, that the inhabitants swarmed upon the beach, and that many of them swam off to the boat with fruit, and bamboos filled with water. They said that they were very importunate with them to come on shore, particularly the women, who came down to the beach, and stripping themselves naked, endeavoured to allure them by many wanton gestures, the meaning of which could not possibly be mistaken. At this time, however, our people resisted the temptation.

In the afternoon, I sent the boats again to the shore, with some barecas, or small casks, which are filled at the head, and have a handle by which they are carried, to endeavour to procure some water, of which we began to be in great want. In the mean time many of the canoes continued about the ship, but the Indians had been guilty of many thefts, that I would not suffer any more of them to come on board.

At five in the evening, the boats returned with only two barecas of water, which the natives had filled for them and as a compensation for their trouble, they thought fit to detain all the rest. Our people, who did not leave their boat, tried every expedient they could think of to induce the Indians to return their water vessels, but without success; and the Indians, in their turn, were very pressing for our people to come on shore, which they thought it prudent to decline. There were many thousands of the inhabitants of both sexes, and a great number of children on the beach, when our boats came away.

The next morning, Monday 22. I sent the boats on shore again for water, with nails, hatchets, and such other things as I thought most likely to gain the friendship of the inhabitants. In the mean time, a great number of canoes came off to the ship, with bread-fruit*, plantains, a fruit resembling an apple, only better, fowls and hogs which we purchased with beads, nails, knives, and other articles of the like kind, so that we procured pork enough to serve the ship's company two days, at a pound a man.

When the boats returned, they brought us only a few calabashes of water, for the number of people on the beach was so great, that they would not venture to land, though the young women repeated the allurements which they practised the day before, with still more wanton, and, if possible, less equivocal gestures. Fruit and provisions of various kinds were brought down and ranged upon the beach, upon which our people were also invited to partake as an additional inducement for them to leave the boats. They continued, however, inexorable, and shewing the Indians the barecas on board, made signs that they should bring down those which had been detained the day before to this the Indians were inexorable in their turn, and our people therefore weighed their grapplings, and sounded all round the place, to see whether the ship could come in near enough to cover the waterers, in which case they might venture on shore, in defiance of the whole island. When they put off, the women pelted them with apples and bananas, shouting, and shewing every mark of derision and contempt that they could devise. They reported, that the

* See a description of this fruit in the Account of the Voyage of the Endeavour.

ship might ride in four fathom water, with sandy ground, two cable's length from the shore, and in five fathom water at three cables' length. The wind here blew right along the shore, raising a great surf on the side of the vessel, and on the beach.

At day-break, the next morning, Tuesday 23. we weighed with a design to anchor off the watering-place. As we were standing off, to get farther to windward, we discovered a bay about six or eight miles to leeward, over the land, from the mast-head, and immediately bore away for it, sending the boats a-head to sound. At nine o'clock the boats making the signal for 12 fathom, we hauled down a reef, and stood in, with a design to come to an anchor; but when we came near the boats, one of which was on each bow, the ship struck. Her head continued immovable, but her stern was free; and, upon casting the lead, we found the depth of water, upon the reef or shoal, to be from 17 fathom to two and a half: we clewed all up as fast as possible, and cleared the ship of what lumber there happened to be upon the deck, at the same time getting out the long boat, with the stream and kedge anchors, the stream cable and hauler, in order to carry them without the reef, that when they had taken ground, the ship might be drawn off towards them, by applying a great force to the capstern, but unhappily without the reef we had no bottom. Our condition was now very alarming, the ship continued beating against the rock with great force, and we were surrounded by many hundred canoes, full of men; they did not, however, attempt to come on board us, but seemed to wait in expectation of our shipwreck. In the anxiety and terror of such a situation we continued near an hour, without being able to do any thing for our deliverance, except staving some water casks in the fore-hold, when a breeze happily springing up from the shore, the ship's head swung off. We immediately dressed her with all the sail we could make; upon which she began to move, and was very soon once more in deep water.

We now stood off, and the boats being sent to leeward, found that the reef ran down to the west-ward about a mile and a half, and that beyond it there was a very good harbour. The master, after having placed a boat at the

end of the reef, and furnished the long-boat with anchors and haulers, and a guard to defend her from an attack. The Indians, came on board, and piloted the ship round the reef into the harbour, where, about twelve o'clock she came to an anchor in 17 fathom water, with a bottom of black sand.

The place where the ship struck appeared, upon farther examination, to be a reef of sharp coral rock, with very unequal soundings, from six fathom to two; and it happened unfortunately to lie between the two boats that were placed as a direction to the ship, the weathermost boat having 12 fathom, and the leewardmost nine. The wind freshened almost as soon as we got off, and though soon became calm again, the surf ran so high, and broke with such violence upon the rock, that if the ship had continued fast half an hour longer, she must inevitably have been beaten to pieces. Upon examining her bottom, we could not discover that she had received any damage, except that a small piece was beaten off the bottom of her rudder. She did not appear to admit any water, but the trussle-trees, at the head of all the masts, were broken short, which we supposed to have happened while she was beating against the rock. Our boats lost their grappling upon the reef, but as we had reason to hope that the ship was sound, they gave us very little concern. As soon as the ship was secured, I sent the master, with all the boats manned and armed, to sound the upper part of the bay, that if he found good anchorage we might warp the ship up within the reef, and anchor her in safety. The weather was now very pleasant, a great number of canoes were upon the reef, and the shore was crowded with people.

About four in the afternoon the master returned, and reported, that there was every where good anchorage; therefore determined to warp the ship up the bay early in the morning, and in the mean time I put the people at four watches, one watch to be always under arms, loaded and primed all the guns, fixed musketoons in the boats, and ordered all the people who were not upon the watch, to repair to the quarters assigned them, at moment's warning, there being a great number of canoes, some of them very large, and full of men, hovering up

the shore, and many smaller venturing to the ship, with hogs, fowls, and fruit, which we purchased of them, much to the satisfaction of both parties; and at sun-set, all the canoes rowed in to the shore.

At six o'clock the next morning, Wednesday 24. we began to warp the ship up the harbour, and soon after, a great number of canoes came under her stern. As I perceived that they had hogs, fowls, and fruit on board, I ordered the gunner, and two midwipmen, to purchase them for knives, nails, beads, and other trinkets, at the same time prohibiting the trade to all other persons on board. By eight o'clock, the number of canoes was greatly increased, and those that came last up were double, of a very large size, with twelve or fifteen stout men in each. I observed, with some concern, that they appeared to be furnished rather for war than trade, having very little on board except round pebbles stones; I therefore sent for Mr Furneaux, my first lieutenant being still very ill, and ordered him to keep the fourth watch constantly at their arms, while the rest of the people were warping the ship. In the mean time more canoes were continually coming off from the shore, which were freighted very differently from the rest, for they had on board a number of women who were placed in a row, and who, when they came near the ship, made all the wanton gestures that can be conceived. While these ladies were practising their allurements, the large canoes, which were freighted with stones, drew together very close round the ship, some of the men on board singing in a hoarse voice, some blowing conchs, and some playing on a flute. After some time, a man who sat upon a canopy that was fixed on one of the large double canoes made signs that he wished to come up to the ship's side; I immediately intimated my consent, and when he came along side, he gave one of the men a bunch of red and yellow feathers, making signs that he should carry it to me. I received it with expressions of amity, and immediately got some trinkets to present him in return, but to my great surprise he had put off to a little distance from the ship, and upon his throwing up the branch of a cocoa nut tree, there was an universal shout from all the canoes, which at once moved towards the ship, and a shower of stones was poured into her on every side. As an attack was now be-

gun, in which our arms only could render us superior to the multitude that assailed us, especially as great part of the ship's company was in a sick and feeble condition, I ordered the guard to fire; two of the quarter-deck guns, which I had loaded with small shot, were also fired nearly at the same time, and the Indians appeared to be thrown into some confusion: in a few minutes, however, they renewed the attack, and all our people that were able to come upon deck, having by this time got to their quarters, ordered them to fire the great guns, and to play some of them constantly at a place on shore, where a great number of canoes were still taking in men, and pushing off towards the ship with the utmost expedition. When the great guns began to fire, there were not less than three hundred canoes about the ship, having on board at least two thousand men; many thousands were also upon the shore, and more canoes coming from every quarter: the firing, however, soon drove away the canoes that were about the ship, and put a stop to the coming off of others. As soon as I saw some of them retreating, and the rest quiet, I ordered the firing to cease, hoping that they were sufficiently convinced of our superiority, not to renew the contest. In this, however, I was unhappily mistaken: a great number of the canoes that had been dispersed, soon drew together again, and lay some time on their paddle looking at the ship from the distance of about a quarter of a mile, and then suddenly hoisting white streamers, pulled toward the ship's stern, and began again to throw stones with great force and dexterity, by the help of slings, from a considerable distance: each of these stones weighed about two pounds, and many of them wounded the people on board, who would have suffered much more, if an awning had not been spread over the whole deck to keep out the sun, and the hammocks placed in the nettings. At the same time several canoes well manned, were making towards the ship's bow, having probably taken notice that no shot had been fired from this part: I therefore ordered some guns forward, to be well pointed and fired at the canoes; at the same time running out two guns abaft and pointing them well at the canoes that were making the attack. Among the canoes that were coming toward the bow, there was one which appeared to have some Chief

board

board, as it was by signals made from her that the others had been called together: it happened that a shot, fired from the guns forward, hit this canoe so full as to cut it under. As soon as this was observed by the rest, they dispersed with such haste that in half an hour there was not a single canoe to be seen: the people also who had crowded the shore, immediately fled over the hills with the utmost precipitation.

Having now no reason to fear any further interruption, we warped the ship up the harbour, and by noon, we were not more than half a mile from the upper part of the bay, within less than two cables' length of a fine river, and about two and a half of the reef. We had here nine fathom water, and close to the shore there were five. We moored the ship, and carried out the stream anchor, with the two shroud haulers, for a spring, to keep the ship's broad side abreast of the river; we also got up and mounted the eight guns which had been put into the hold. As soon as this was done, the boats were employed in sounding all around the bay, and in examining the shore where any of the inhabitants appeared, in order to discover, whether it was probable that they would give us any farther disturbance. All the afternoon, and part of the next morning, Thursday 25. was spent in this service; and about noon, the master returned, with a tolerable survey of the place, and reported, that there were no canoes in sight; that there was good landing on every part of the beach; that there was nothing in the bay from which danger could be apprehended, except the reef and some rocks at the upper end, which appeared above water; and that the river, though it emptied itself on the other side of the point, was fresh water.

Soon after the master had brought me this account, I sent Mr Furneaux again, with all the boats manned and armed, the marines being also put on board, with orders to land opposite to our station, and secure himself, under cover of the boats and the ship, in the clearest ground he could find. About two o'clock the boats landed without any opposition, and Mr Furneaux stuck up a staff, upon which he hoisted a pendant, turned a turf, and took possession of the island in his Majesty's name, in honour of whom he called it **KING GEORGE THE THIRD'S ISLAND**: he then went

went to the river, and tasted the water, which he found excellent, and mixing some of it with rum, every man drank his Majesty's health. While he was at the river, which was about twelve yards wide, and fordable, he saw two old men on the opposite side of it, who perceiving that they were discovered, put themselves in a supplicatory posture, and seemed to be in great terror and confusion. Mr Furneaux made signs that they should come over the river, and one of them complied. When he landed, he came forward, creeping upon his hands and his knees. Mr Furneaux raised him up, and while he stood trembling, shewed him some of the stones that were thrown at the ship, and endeavoured to make him apprehend that if the natives attempted no mischief against us, we should do no harm to them. He ordered two of the water casks to be filled, to shew the Indian that he wanted water, and produced some hatchets, and other things, to intimate that he wished to trade for provisions. The old man, during this pantomimical conversation, in some degree recovered his spirits; and Mr Furneaux, to confirm his professions of friendship, gave him a hatchet, some nails, beads, and other trifles; after which he re-embarked on board the boats, and left the pendant flying. As soon as the boats were put off, the old man went up to the pendant, and danced round it a considerable time: he then retired, and soon after returned with some green boughs, which he threw down, and retired a second time: it was not long, however, before he appeared again, with about a dozen of the inhabitants, and putting themselves in a supplicating posture, they all approached the pendant in a single pace. But the wind happening to move it, when they were got close to it, they suddenly retreated with the greatest precipitation. After standing some time at a distance, and gazing at it, they went away; but in a short time came back, with two large hogs alive, which they laid down at the foot of a staff, and at length, taking courage, they began to dance. When they had performed this ceremony, they brought the hogs down to the water-side, launched a canoe, and put them on board. The old man, who had a large white beard, then embarked with them, alone, and brought them to the ship: when he came along side, he made a set speech, and afterwards handed in several green plants.

tain leaves, one by one, uttering a sentence, in a slow tone, with each of them as he delivered it; after he sent on board the two hogs, and then turning round, pointed to the land. I ordered some presents to be given him, but he would accept of nothing; and soon after put off his canoe, and went on shore.

At night, soon after it was dark, we heard the noise of many drums, with conchs, and other wind instruments, and a multitude of lights all along the coast. At six in the morning, Friday 26. seeing none of the natives on shore, and observing that the pendant was taken away, which probably they had learnt to despise, as the frogs in the fabled King Log, I ordered the lieutenant to take a guard on shore, and if all was well, to send off, that we might be watering: in a short time, I had the satisfaction to find that he had sent off for water-casks, and by eight o'clock, we had four tons of water on board. While our people were employed in filling the casks, several of the natives appeared on the opposite side of the river, with the old man whom the officer had seen the day before; and soon after he came over, and brought with him a little fruit, and a few fowls, which were also sent off to the ship. At this time, having been very ill for near a fortnight, I was so weak that I could scarcely crawl about; however, I employed my glasses to see what was doing on shore. At near half an hour after eight o'clock, I perceived a multitude of the natives coming over a hill at about the distance of a mile, and at the same time a great number of canoes making round the western point, and keeping close along the shore. I then looked at the watering place, and saw at the back of it, where it was clear, a very numerous party of the natives creeping along behind the bushes; I saw also many thousands in the woods, pushing along towards the watering-place, and canoes coming very fast round the other point of the bay to the eastward. Being alarmed at these appearances, I dispatched a boat, to acquaint the officer on shore with what I had seen, and order him immediately to come on board with his men and leave the casks behind him: he had, however, discovered his danger and embarked before the boat reached him. Having perceived the Indians that were creeping towards him under shelter of the wood, he immediately dispatched the old man to them, making

making signs that they should keep at a distance, and that he wanted nothing but water. As soon as they perceived that they were discovered, they began to shout, and advanced with greater speed. The officer immediately repaired to the boats with his people, and the Indians, in the meantime having crossed the river, took possession of the war-casks, with great appearance of exultation and joy. The canoes now pulled along the shore, towards the place, with the utmost expedition, all the people on land keeping pace with them, except a multitude of women and children who seated themselves upon a hill which overlooked the bay and the beach. The canoes from each point of the bay, as they drew nearer to that part of it where the ship was at anchor, put on shore, and took in more men, who had great bags in their hands, which afterwards appeared to be filled with stones. All the canoes that had come round the points, and many others that had put off from the shore within the bay, now made towards the ship, so that I had no doubt but that they intended to try their fortune in a second attack. As to shorten the contest would certainly lessen the mischief, I determined to make this action decisive, and put an end to hostilities at once; I therefore ordered the people, who were all at their quarters, to fire fire upon the canoes which were drawn together in groups: this was immediately done so effectually, that those which were to the westward made towards the shore as fast as possible, and those to the eastward, getting round the reef, were soon beyond the reach of our guns. I then directed the fire to the wood in different parts, which soon drove the Indians out of it, who ran up the hill where the women and children had seated themselves to see the battle. Upon this hill there were now several thousands who thought themselves in perfect security; but to convince them of the contrary, and hoping that when they saw the shot fall much farther than they could think possible, they would suppose it could reach them at any distance, I ordered some of the guns to be let down as low as they would admit, and fired four shot towards them. Two of the balls fell close by a tree where a great number of these people were sitting, and struck them with such terror and consternation that in less than two minutes not one of them was to be seen. Having thus cleared the coast, I manned and armed

the boats, and putting a strong guard on board, I sent the carpenters with their axes, and ordered them to destroy every canoe that had been run ashore. Before noon, the service was effectually performed, and more than fifty canoes, many of which were sixty feet long, and three feet wide, and lashed together, were cut to pieces. Nothing was found in them but stones and slings, except a little rice, and a few fowls and hogs, which were on board two or three canoes of a much smaller size.

At two o'clock in the afternoon, about ten of the natives came out of the wood with green boughs in their hands, which they stuck up near the water side and retired. After a short time, they appeared again, and brought with them several hogs, with their legs tied, which they placed near the green boughs, and retired again. After this they brought down several more hogs, and some dogs, with their fore legs tied over their backs, and going again into the woods, brought back several bundles of the cloth which they use for apparel, and which has some resemblance to Indian paper. These they laid upon the beach, and called to us on board to fetch them away. As we were at the distance of about three miles length, we could not then perfectly discover of what the peace-offering consisted: we guessed at the hogs and cloth, but seeing the dogs, with their fore legs appearing over the hinder part of the neck, rise up several times, and run a little way in an erect posture, we took them for some strange unknown animal, and were very impatient to get a nearer view of them. The boat was therefore sent ashore with all expedition, and our wonder was soon at an end. Our people found nine good hogs, besides the cloth: the hogs were brought off, but the dogs were turned loose, and with the cloth left behind. In return for the hogs, our people left upon the shore some beads, nails, and other things, making signs to some of the Indians who were in sight, to take them away with the cloth. Soon after the boat had come on board, the natives brought down two more hogs, and called to us to fetch them; the boat therefore returned, and fetched off two hogs, but still left the cloth, though the Indians made signs that we should take it. Our people reported, that they had not touched any of the things which they had

had left upon the beach for them, and somebody suggesting that they would not take our offering because we had not accepted their cloth, I gave orders that it should be fetched away. The event proved that the conjecture was true, for the moment the boat had taken the cloth aboard, the Indians came down, and with every possible demonstration of joy, carried away all I had sent them into the wood. Our boats then went to the watering place and filled and brought off all the casks, to the amount about six tons. We found that they had suffered no injury while they had been in the possession of the Indians but some leathern buckets and funnels which had been taken away with the casks, were not returned.

The next morning, Saturday 27. I sent the boats ashore, with a guard, to fill some more casks with water and soon after the people were on shore, the same old man who had come over the river to them the first day, came again to the farther side of it, where he made a long speech and then crossed the water. When he came up to the waterers, the officer shewed him the stones that were piled like cannon balls upon the shore, and had been brought thither since our first landing, and some of the bags that had been taken out of the canoes, which I had ordered to be destroyed, filled with stones, and endeavoured to make him understand that the Indians had been the aggressors and that the mischief we had done them was in our own defence. The old man seemed to apprehend his meaning but not to admit it: he immediately made a speech to the people, pointing to the stones, slings, and bags, with great emotion, and sometimes his looks, gestures, and voice were so furious as to be frightful. His passion however, subsided by degrees, and the officer, who to great regret could not understand one word of all that he had said, endeavoured to convince him, by all the signs he could devise, that we wished to live in friendship with them, and were disposed to shew them every mark of kindness in our power. He then shook hands with him and embraced him, giving him at the same time several such trinkets as he thought would be most acceptable. I contrived also to make the old man understand that we wished to traffic for provisions, that the Indians should come down in great numbers, and that they should keep

side of the river and we on the other. After this the man went away with great appearance of satisfaction, and before noon a trade was established, which furnished with hogs, fowls, and fruit in great abundance, so that the ship's company, whether sick or well, had as much they could use.

CHAP. VI.

The Sick sent on Shore, and a regular Trade established with the Natives; some Account of their Character and Manners, of their Visits on board the Ship, and a Variety of Incidents that happened during this course.

MATTERS being thus happily settled, I sent the surgeon, with the second lieutenant, to examine the country, and fix upon some place where the sick might take up their residence on shore. When they returned, they said, that with respect to health and convenience, all the places they had seen upon the island seemed to be equally proper; but that with respect to safety, they could commend none but the watering place, as they would be there under the protection of the ship and the guard, and could easily be prevented from straggling into the country and brought off to their meals. To the watering-place therefore I sent them, with those that were employed in filling the casks, and appointed the gunner to command the party that was to be their guard. A tent was erected for them as a shelter both from the sun and the rain, and the surgeon was sent to superintend their conduct, and give his advice if it should be wanted. It happened that walking out with his gun, after he had seen the sick properly disposed of in the tent, a wild duck flew over his head, which he shot, and it fell dead among some of the natives who were on the other side of the river. This threw them into a panic, and they all ran away; when they got to some distance they stopped, and he made signs to them to bring the duck over: this one of them at last ventured to do, and, pale and trembling, laid it down at his feet. Several other ducks happening at the instant to

fly over the spot where they were standing, he fired again and fortunately brought down three more. This incident gave the natives such a dread of a gun, that if a musket was pointed at a thousand of them, they would all run away like a flock of sheep; and probably the ease with which they were afterwards kept at a distance, and the orderly behaviour in their traffic, was in a great measure owing to their having upon this occasion seen the instrument of which before they had only felt the effects.

As I foresaw that a private traffic would probably commence between such of our people as were on shore, and the natives, and that if it was left to their own caprice perpetual quarrels and mischief would ensue, I ordered that all matters of traffic should be transacted by the gunner, on behalf of both parties, and I directed him to see that no injury was done to the natives, either by violence or fraud, and by all possible means to attach the old man to his interest. This service he performed with great diligence and fidelity, nor did he neglect to complain of those who transgressed my orders, which was of infinite advantage to both parties; for as I punished the first offenders with a necessary severity, many irregularities, that would otherwise have produced the most disagreeable consequences, were prevented: we were also indebted for many advantages to the old man, whose caution kept our people perpetually upon the guard, and soon brought back those who straggled from the party. The natives would indeed sometimes pilfer, but by the terror of a gun, without using it, he always found means to make them bring back what was stolen. A fellow had one day the dexterity and address to cross the river unperceived, and steal a hatchet; the gunner, soon as he missed it, made the old man understand what had happened, and got his party ready, as if he would have gone into the woods after the thief: the old man, however, made signs that he would save him the trouble, and immediately setting off, returned in a very short time with the hatchet. The gunner then insisted that the offender should be delivered up, and with this also the old man, though not without great reluctance, complied. When the fellow was brought down, the gunner knew him to be an old offender, and therefore sent him prisoner on board. I had no intention to punish him otherwise, than by

of punishment, and therefore after great entreaty and intercession, I gave him his liberty, and sent him on shore. When the natives saw him return in safety, it is hard to say whether their astonishment or joy was greatest; they received him with universal acclamations, and immediately carried him off into the woods: the next day, however, he returned, and as a propitiation to the gunner, he brought him a considerable quantity of bread-fruit, and a large hog, ready roasted.

At this time, the people on board were employed in working and painting the weather-work, over-hauling the rigging, stowing the hold, and doing other necessary business; but my disorder, which was a bilious cholic, increased so much, that this day I was obliged to take to my bed; my first lieutenant also still continued very ill, and the purser was incapable of his duty. The whole command devolved upon Mr Furneaux, the second lieutenant, whom I gave general directions, and recommended a particular attention to the people on shore. I also ordered that fruit and fresh provisions should be served to the ship's company as long as they could be procured, and that the boats should never be absent from the ship after sun-set. These directions were fulfilled with such prudence and punctuality, that during all my sickness I was not troubled with any sickness, nor had the mortification to hear a single complaint or appeal. The men were constantly served with fresh pork, fowls, and fruit, in such plenty, that when I lay in my bed, after having been confined to it near a fortnight, my ship's company looked so fresh and healthy, that I could scarcely believe them to be the same people.

Sunday the 28. was marked by no incident; but on Monday 29. one of the gunner's party found a piece of sulphure near as big as an egg. As this was an object of great curiosity and importance, diligent inquiry was immediately made from whence it came. The surgeon asked every one of the people on shore, separately, whether he had brought it from the ship; every one on board also was asked whether he had carried it on shore, but all declared that they had never had such a thing in their possession. Application was then made to the natives, but the meaning to both parties was so imperfectly conveyed by signs, that nothing could be learnt of them about it: during our

whole stay here, however, we saw no more than this one piece.

While the gunner was trafficking for provisions on shore we sometimes hauled the seine, but we caught no fish; we also frequently trawled, but with no better success: the disappointment, however, was not felt, for the produce of the island enabled our people to "fare sumptuously every day."

All matters continued in the same situation till Thursday July 2. when our old man being absent, the supply of fresh provisions and fruit fell short; we had, however, enough to serve most of the messes, reserving plenty for the sick and convalescent.

On Friday 3. we heeled the ship, and looked at her bottom, which we found as clean as when she came out of dock, and, to our great satisfaction, as found. During this time, none of the natives came near our boats, or the ship, in their canoes. This day, about noon, we caught a very large shark, and when the boats went to fetch the people on board to dinner, we sent it on shore. When the boats were putting off again, the gunner seeing some of the natives on the other side of the river, beckoned them to come over; they immediately complied, and he gave them the shark, which they soon cut to pieces, and carried away with great appearance of satisfaction.

On Sunday 5. the old man returned to the market-ten and made the gunner understand that he had been up the country, to prevail upon the people to bring down the hogs, poultry, and fruit, of which the parts near the watering-place were now nearly exhausted. The good effects of his expedition soon appeared, for several Indians whom our people had never seen before, came in with some hogs that were larger than any that had been brought to market. In the mean time, the old man ventured off in his canoe, to the ship, and brought with him as a present to me, a hog ready roasted. I was much pleased with his attention and liberality, and gave him, in return for this hog, an iron pot, a looking glass, a drinking-glass, and several other things, which no man in the island was in possession of but himself.

While our people were on shore, several young women were permitted to cross the river, who, though they were

not averse to the granting of personal favours, knew the value of them too well not to stipulate for a consideration: the price, indeed, was not great, yet it was such as our men were not always able to pay, and under this temptation they stole nails and other iron from the ship. The nails that we brought for traffic, were not always in their reach, and therefore they drew several out of different parts of the vessel, particularly those that fastened the cleats to the ship's side. This was productive of a double mischief; damage to the ship, and a considerable rise at market. When the gunner offered, as usual, small nails for hogs of a middling size, the natives refused to take them, and produced large spikes, intimating that they expected such nails as these. A most diligent inquiry was set on foot to discover the offenders, but all to no purpose; and though a large reward was offered to procure intelligence, none was obtained. I was mortified at the disappointment, but I was still more mortified at a fraud which I found some of our people had practised upon the natives. When no nails were to be procured, they had stolen lead, and cut it up in the shape of nails. Many of the natives who had been paid with this base money, brought their leaden nails, with great simplicity, to the gunner, and requested him to give them iron in their stead. With this request, however reasonable, he could not comply, because, by rendering lead current, it would have encouraged the stealing it, and the market would have been as effectually spoiled by those who could not procure nails, as by those who could; it was therefore necessary, upon every account, to render this leaden currency of no value, though for our honour I should have been glad to have called it in.

On Tuesday 7. I sent one of the mates, with thirty men, to a village at a little distance from the market, hoping that refreshments might there be bought at the original price; but here they were obliged to give still more than at the water side. In the mean time, being this day unable to get up for the first time, and the weather being fine, I went into a boat, and rowed about four miles down the coast. I found the country populous, and pleasant in the highest degree, and saw many canoes on the shore; but not one came off to us, nor did the people seem

to take the least notice of us as we passed along. About noon I returned to the ship.

The commerce which our men had found means to establish with the women of the island, rendered them much less obedient to the orders that had been given for the regulation of their conduct on shore, than they were at first. I found it necessary therefore, to read the articles of war, and I punished James Proctor, the corporal of marines, who had not only quitted his station, and insulted the officer, but struck the Master at Arms such a blow brought him to the ground.

The next day, Wednesday 8. I sent a party up the country to cut wood, and they met with some of the natives who treated them with great kindness and hospitality. Several of these friendly Indians came on board of our boat, and seemed, both by their dress and behaviour, to be of a superior rank. To these people I paid a particular attention, and to discover what present would most gratify them, I laid down before them a Johannes, a guinea crown piece, a Spanish dollar, a few shillings, some new half-pence, and two large nails, making signs that they should take what they liked best. The nails were first seized, with great eagerness, and then a few of the half-pence, but the silver and gold lay neglected. Having presented them, therefore, with some nails and half-pence I sent them on shore superlatively happy.

From this time, our market was very ill supplied, the Indians refusing to sell provisions at the usual price, and making signs for large nails. It was now thought necessary to look more diligently about the ship, to discover where the nails had been drawn; and it was soon found that all the belaying cleats had been ripped off, and that there were scarcely one of the hammock nails left. All hands were now ordered up, and I practised every artifice I could think of to discover the thieves, but without success. I then told them, that till the thieves were discovered, no single man should go on shore: this however produced no effect, except that Proctor, the corporal, behaved in a mutinous manner, for which he was instantly punished.

On Saturday 11. in the afternoon, the gunner came aboard with a tall woman, who seemed to be about five or sixty years of age, of a pleasing countenance and majestic deportment.

partment. He told me that she was but just come into that part of the country, and that seeing great respect paid by the rest of the natives, he made her some presents; in return for which she had invited him to her house, which was about two miles up the valley, and gave him some large hogs; after which she returned with him to the waiting-place, and expressed a desire to go on board the ship, in which he had thought it proper, on all accounts, that she should be gratified. She seemed to be under no constraint, either from diffidence or fear, when she first came to the ship; and she behaved, all the while she was on board, with an easy freedom, that always distinguishes conscious superiority and habitual command. I gave her a large blue mantle, that reached from her shoulders to her feet, which I threw over her, and tied on with ribands; I gave her also a looking-glass, beads of several sorts, and many other things, which she accepted with a very good grace, and much pleasure. She took notice that I had been ill, and pointed to the shore. I understood that she meant I should go thither to perfect my recovery, and I made signs that I would go thither the next morning. When she intimated an inclination to return, I ordered the gunner to go with her, who, having set her on shore, attended her to her habitation, which he described, as being very large and well built. He said, that in this house she had many guards and domestics, and that she had another at a little distance, which was enclosed in lat-
work.

The next morning, Sunday 12. I went on shore for the first time; and my princess, or rather queen, for such by her authority she appeared to be, soon after came to me, followed by many of her attendants. As she perceived that my disorder had left me very weak; she ordered her people to take me in their arms, and carry me not only over the river, but all the way to her house; and observing that some of the people who were with me, particularly the first lieutenant and purser, had also been sick, she ordered them also to be carried in the same manner, and a barge, which I had ordered out upon the occasion, followed. In our way, a vast multitude crowded about us, and upon her waving her hand, without speaking a word, they withdrew, and left us a free passage. When we approached

proached near her house, a great number of both sexes came out to meet her: these she presented to me, after having intimated by signs that they were her relations, and taking hold of my hand, she made them kiss it. We then entered the house, which covered a piece of ground 327 feet long, and 42 feet broad. It consisted of a room thatched with palm leaves, and raised upon 39 pillars on each side, and 14 in the middle. The ridge of the thatch on the inside, was 30 feet high, and the sides of the house to the edge of the roof, were 12 feet high; all below the roof being open. As soon as we entered the house, she made us sit down, and then calling four young girls, she assisted them to take off my shoes, draw down my stockings, and pull off my coat, and then directed them to smooth down the skin, and gently chafe it with their hands: the same operation was also performed upon the first lieutenant and purser, but upon none of those who appeared to be in health. While this was doing, our surgeon, who had walked till he was very warm, took off his wig to cool and refresh himself; a sudden exclamation of one of the Indians who saw it, drew the attention of the rest, and in a moment every eye was fixed upon the prodigy, and every operation was suspended: the whole assembly stood some time motionless, in silent astonishment, which could not have been more strongly expressed if they had discovered that our friend's limbs had been screwed on to the trunk; in a short time, however, the young women who were chafing us, resumed their employment, and having continued it for about half an hour, they dressed us again, but in this they were, as may easily be imagined, very awkward; I found great benefit, however, from chafing, and so did the lieutenant and purser. After a little time, our generous benefactress ordered some bales of Indian cloth to be brought out, with which she clothed me, and all that were with me, according to the fashion of the country. At first I declined the acceptance of this favour, but being unwilling not to seem pleased with what was intended to please me, I acquiesced. When we went away, she ordered a very large sow, big with young, to be taken down to the boat, and accompanied us thither herself. She had given directions to her people to carry me, as they had done when I came, but a

chose rather to walk, she took me by the arm, and whenever we came to a splash of water or dirt, she lifted me over with as little trouble as it would have cost me to be lifted over a child if I had been well.

The next morning, Monday 13. I sent her by the gunner, six hatchets, six bill hooks, and several other things; and when he returned, he told me, that he found her giving an entertainment to a great number of people, which, he supposed, could not be less than a thousand. The messes were all brought to her by servants that prepared them, the meat being put into the shells of cocoa nuts, and the shells into wooden trays, somewhat like those used by our hatchers, and she distributed them with her own hands to the guests, who were seated in rows round the great house. When this was done, she sat down herself, upon a place somewhat elevated above the rest, and two women, placing themselves one on each side of her, fed her, she opening her mouth as they brought their hands up with the food. When she saw the gunner, she ordered a mess for him; he could not certainly tell what it was, but he believed it to be fowl picked small, with apples cut among it, and seasoned with salt water; it was, however, very well tasted. She accepted the things that I sent her, and seemed to be much pleased with them. After this correspondence was established with the queen, provisions of every kind became much more plenty at market: but though fowls and hogs were every day brought in, we were still obliged to pay more for them than at the first, the market having been spoiled by the nails which our men had stolen and given to the women; I therefore gave orders that every man should be searched before he went on shore, and that no women should be suffered to cross the river.

On Tuesday 14. the gunner being on shore to trade, perceived an old woman on the other side of the river, weeping bitterly: when she saw that she had drawn his attention upon her, she sent a young man, who stood by her, over the river to him, with a branch of the plantain tree in his hand. When he came up, he made a long speech, and then laid down his bough at the gunners feet: after this he went back and brought over the old woman, another man at the same time bringing over two large fat hogs. The woman looked round upon our people with great attention,

tention, fixing her eyes sometimes upon one, and sometimes upon another, and at last burst into tears. The young man who brought her over the river, perceiving the gunner's concern and astonishment, made another speech longer than the first: still, however, the woman's distress was a mystery; but at length she made him understand that her husband, and three of her sons, had been killed in the attack of the ship. During this explanation, she was so affected, that at last she sunk down unable to speak, and the two young men, who endeavoured to support her, appeared to be nearly in the same condition: they were probably two more of her sons, or some very near relations. The gunner did all in his power to sooth and comfort her, and when she had in some measure recovered her recollection, she ordered the two hogs to be delivered to him, and gave him her hand in token of friendship, but would accept nothing in return, though he offered her ten times as much as would have purchased the hogs at market.

The next morning, Wednesday 15. I sent the second lieutenant, with all the boats, and sixty men, to the westward to look at the country, and try what was to be got. About noon he returned, having marched along the shore near six miles. He found the country very pleasant and populous, and abounding as well with hogs and fowls, as fruit, and other vegetables of various kinds. The inhabitants offered him no molestation, but did not seem willing to part with any of the provisions which our people were most desirous to purchase: they gave them, however, a few cocoa-nuts and plantains, and at length sold them nine hogs and a few fowls. The lieutenant was of opinion that they might be brought to trade freely by degrees, but the distance from the ship was so great, that too many men would be necessary for a guard. He saw a great number of very large canoes upon the beach, and some that were building. He observed that all their tools were made of stone, shells, and bone, and very justly inferred, that they had no metal of any kind. He found no quadrupeds among them, besides hogs and dogs, nor any earthen vessels, so that all their food is either baked or roasted. Having no vessel in which water could be subjected to the action of fire, they had no more idea that it could be made hot, than that it could be made solid. As the queen was one morn-

ing

at breakfast with us on board the ship, one of her attendants, a man of some note, and one of those that we thought were priests, saw the surgeon fill the tea pot by turning the cock of an urn that stood upon the table: having remarked this with great curiosity and attention, he presently turned the cock, and received the water upon his hand: as soon as he felt himself scalded, he roared out, and began to dance about the cabin with the most extravagant and ridiculous expressions of pain and astonishment: the other Indians, not being able to conceive what was the matter with him, stood staring at him in amaze, and not without some mixture of terror. The surgeon, however, who had innocently been the cause of the mischief, applied a remedy, though it was some time before the poor fellow was easy.

On Thursday 16. Mr Furneaux, my second lieutenant, was taken very ill, which distressed me greatly, as the first lieutenant was not yet recovered, and I was still in a very weak state myself: I was this day also obliged once more to punish Proctor, the corporal of marines, for mutinous behaviour. The queen had now been absent several days, but the natives made us understand, by signs, that the next day she would be with us again.

Accordingly the next morning, Friday 17. she came down to the beach, and soon after a great number of people, whom we had never seen before, brought to market provisions of every kind; and the gunner sent off fourteen hogs, and fruit in great plenty.

In the afternoon of the next day, Saturday 18. the queen came on board, with a present of two large hogs, for she never condescended to barter, and in the evening she returned on shore. I sent a present with her by the Master, and as soon as they landed, she took him by the hand, and having made a long speech to the people that flocked round them, she led him to her house, where she clothed him, as she had before done me, according to the fashion of the country.

The next morning, Sunday 19. he sent off a greater quantity of stock than we had ever procured in one day before; it consisted of forty eight hogs and pigs, four dozen fowls, with bread-fruit, bananas, apples, and cocoa-nuts, almost without number.

On

On Monday 20. we continued to trade with good success, but in the afternoon it was discovered that Frank Pickney, one of the seamen, had drawn the cleats to which the main sheet was belayed, and, after stealing the spikes, thrown them over board. Having secured the offender, I called all the people together upon the deck, and after making some pains to explain his crime, with all its aggravations, I ordered that he should be whipt with nettles, which he ran the gauntlet thrice round the deck: my rhetoric however, had very little effect, for most of the crew being equally criminal with himself, he was handled so tenderly that others were rather encouraged to repeat the offence, the hope of impunity, than deterred by the fear of punishment. To preserve the ship, therefore, from being pulled to pieces, and the price of refreshments from being raised so high as soon to exhaust our articles of trade, I ordered that no man except the wooders and waterers, with the guard should be permitted to go on shore.

On Tuesday 21. the queen came again on board, and brought several large hogs as a present, for which, as usual she would accept of no return. When she was about to leave the ship, she expressed a desire that I should go on shore with her, to which I consented, taking several of the officers with me. When we arrived at her house, she made us all sit down, and taking off my hat, she tied to it a bunch or tuft of feathers of various colours, such as I had seen no person on shore wear but herself, which produced by its means a disagreeable effect. She also tied round my hat and the hats of those who were with me, wreathes of braided or plaited hair, and gave us to understand that both the hair and workmanship were her own: she also presented us with some matts, that were very curiously wrought. In the evening she accompanied us back to the beach, and when we were getting into the boat, she put on board some fine large sow big with young, and a great quantity of fruit. As we were parting, I made signs that I should quit the island in seven days: she immediately comprehended my meaning, and made signs that I should stay twenty days, that I should go two days journey into the country, stay there a few days, bring down plenty of hogs and poultry, and after that leave the island. I again made signs that

f
n
h
k
r
r
a
h
o
e
e
n
e
n
h

a
f
t

t
n
n
n
y
h
a
t
d

a
r
r
t
n
y
f
t
a
m



Surrender of the Island of Otaheite to Captain Wallis by the Suppos'd Queen Obeera

Published by R. Morison & Son Perth April 1789.

D. Lisart Sculp

ust
d it
Th
o le
ecks
e ki
ores
at
iffic
ade
ife
roug
r S
ard
On
f wi
ery
T
een
oth
loth
uin
lasse
eas,
nd
move
confi
We
nd
hem
o r
ent
or t
nd
I
ne
our
oul
ing
hey
our
era
V

must go in seven days; upon which she burst into tears, and it was not without great difficulty that she was pacified. The next morning, Wednesday 22 the gunner sent off no less than twenty hogs, with great plenty of fruit. Our decks were now quite full of hogs and poultry, of which we killed only the small ones, and kept the others for sea stores; we found, however, to our great mortification, that neither the fowls nor the hogs could, without great difficulty, be brought to eat any thing but fruit, which made it necessary to kill them faster than we should otherwise have done: two, however, a boar and a sow, were brought alive to England, of which I made a present to Mr Stephens, Secretary to the Admiralty; the sow afterwards died in pigging, but the boar is still alive.

On Thursday 23 we had very heavy rain, with a storm of wind that blew down several trees on shore, though very little of it was felt where the ship lay.

The next day, Friday 24 I sent the old man, who had been of great service to the gunner at the market-tent, another iron pot, some hatchets and bills, and a piece of cloth. I also sent the queen two turkies, two geese, three guinea hens, a cat big with kitten, some china, looking-glasses, glass bottles, shirts, needles, thread, cloth, ribands, peas, some small white kidney beans, called callivances, and about sixteen different sorts of garden seeds, and a shovel, besides a considerable quantity of cutlery wares, consisting of knives, scissars, bill-hooks, and other things. We had already planted several sorts of the garden seeds, and some peas in several places, and had the pleasure to see them come up in a very flourishing state, yet there were no remains of them when Captain Cook left the island. I sent her also two iron pots, and a few spoons. In return for these things, the gunner brought off eighteen hogs, and some fruit.

In the morning, Saturday 25. I ordered Mr Gore, one of the mates, with all the marines, forty seamen, and four midshipmen, to go up the valley by the river as they could, and examine the soil and produce of the country, noting the trees and plants which they should find, and when they saw any stream from the mountains, to trace it to its source, and observe whether it was tinged with any mineral or ore. I cautioned them also to keep continually

upon their guard against the natives, and directed them to make a fire, as a signal, if they should be attacked. At the same time I took a guard on shore, and erected a tent on a point of land, to observe an eclipse of the sun, which, the morning being very clear, was done with great accuracy.

	Hours.	Min.	Sec.
The immersion began, by true time, at	6	51	50
The emerfion, by true time, was at	8	1	0
The duration of the eclipse was.	1	9	10

The latitude of the point, on which the observation was made, was $17^{\circ} 30'$ S., the sun's declination was $19^{\circ} 40'$ N., and the variation of the needle $5^{\circ} 36'$ E.

After the observation was taken, I went to the queen's house, and shewed her the telescope, which was a reflector. After she had admired its structure, I endeavoured to make her comprehend its use, and fixing it so as to command several distant objects, with which she was well acquainted, but which could not be distinguished with the naked eye, I made her look through it. As soon as she saw them she started back with astonishment, and directing her eye as the glass was pointed, stood some time motionless and silent; she then looked through the glass again, and again sought in vain, with the naked eye, for the objects which it discovered. As they by turns vanished and re-appeared her countenance and gestures expressed a mixture of wonder and delight which no language can describe. When the glass was removed, I invited her, and several of the Chiefs that were with her, to go with me on board the ship, in which I had a view to the security of the party that I had sent out; for I thought that while the queen, and the principal people were known to be in my power, nothing would be attempted against any person belonging to the ship on shore. When we got on board, I ordered a good dinner for their entertainment, but the queen would neither eat nor drink; the people that were with her eat very heartily of whatever was set before them, but would drink only plain water.

In the evening our people returned from their excursion, and came down to the beach, upon which I put the queen and her attendants into the boats, and sent them on shore. As she was going over the ship's side, she asked, by signs, whether I still persisted in my resolution of leaving the island

island at the time I had fixed ; and when I made her understand that it was impossible I should stay longer, she expressed her regret by a flood of tears, which for a while took away her speech. As soon as her passion subsided, she told me that she would come on board again the next day ; and thus we parted.

C H A P. VII.

An Account of an Expedition to discover the inland Part of the Country, and our other Transactions, till we quitted the Island to continue our Voyage.

AFTER the mate came on board, he gave me a written account of his expedition, to the following effect :

“ At four o'clock in the morning of Saturday the 25th of June, I landed, with four midshipmen, a serjeant and twelve marines, and twenty four seamen, all armed, besides four, who carried hatchets and other articles of traffic, and four who were loaded with ammunition and provisions, the rest being left with the boat : every man had his day's allowance of brandy, and the hatchet men two small kegs, to give out when I should think proper.

“ As soon as I got on shore, I called upon our old man, and took him with us : we then followed the course of the river in two parties, one marching on each side. For the first two miles it flowed through a valley of considerable width, in which were many habitations, with gardens walled in. and abundance of hogs, poultry, and fruit ; the soil here seemed to be a rich fat earth, and was of a blackish colour. After this the valley became very narrow, and the ground rising abruptly on one side of the river, we were all obliged to march on the other. Where the stream was precipitated from the hills, channels had been cut to lead the water into gardens and plantations of fruit trees : in these gardens we found an herb which had never been brought down to the water side, and which we perceived the inhabitants eat raw. I tasted it, and found it pleasant, its flavour somewhat resembling that of the West Indian spinnage,

spinnage, called *Calleloor*, though its leaf was very different. The ground was fenced off so as to make a very pretty appearance; the bread fruit and apple-trees were planted in rows on the declivity of the hills, and the coconut and plantain, which require more moisture, on the level ground: under the trees, both on the sides and at the foot of the hills, there was very good grass, but no underwood. As we advanced, the windings of the stream became innumerable, the hills on each side swelled into mountains, and vast crags every where projected over our heads. Travelling now became difficult, and when we proceeded about four miles, the road for the last mile having been very bad, we sat down to rest ourselves, and take the refreshment of our breakfast; we ranged ourselves upon the ground under a large apple tree, in a very pleasant spot; but just as we were about to begin our repast, we were suddenly alarmed by a confused sound of many voices, and a great shouting, and presently afterwards saw a multitude of men, women and children upon the hill above us; our old man seeing us rise hastily, and look to our arms, beckoned us to sit still, and immediately went up to the people that had surprised us. As soon as he joined them they were silent, and soon after disappeared; in a short time, however, they returned, and brought with them a large hog ready roasted, with plenty of bread-fruit, yams, and other refreshments, which they gave to the old man, who distributed them among our people. In return for this treat, I gave them some nails, buttons, and other things, with which they were greatly delighted. After this we proceeded up the valley as far as we could, searching all the runs of water, and all the places where water had run, for appearances of metal or ore, but could find none, except what I have brought back with me. I shewed all the people that we met with, the piece of saltpetre which had been picked up in the island, and which I had taken with me for that purpose, but none of them took any notice of it, nor could I learn from them any thing about it. The old man began now to be weary, and there being a mountain before us, he made signs that he would go home: before he left us, however, he made the people who had so liberally supplied us with provisions, take the baggage, with the fruit that had not been eaten and

and some cocoa-nut shells full of fresh water, and made signs that they should follow us up the side of the mountain. As soon as he was gone, they gathered green branches from the neighbouring trees, and with many ceremonies of which we did not know the meaning, laid them down before us: after this they took some small berries with which they painted themselves red, and the bark of a tree that contained a yellow juice, with which they stained their garments in different parts. We began to climb the mountain while our old man was still in sight, and he, perceiving that we made our way with difficulty through the weeds and brush-wood, which grew very thick, turned back, and said something to the natives in a firm loud tone; upon which twenty or thirty of the men went before us, and cleared us a very good path; they also refreshed us with water and fruit as we went along, and assisted us to climb the most difficult places, which we should otherwise have found altogether impracticable. We began to ascend this hill at the distance of about six miles from the place where we landed, and I reckoned the top of it to be near a mile above the river that runs thro' the valley below. When we arrived at the summit, we again sat down to rest and refresh ourselves. While we were climbing we flattered ourselves that from the top we should command the whole island, but we now saw mountains before us so much higher than our situation, that with respect to them we appeared to be in a valley; towards the ship indeed the view was enchanting: the sides of the hills were beautifully clothed with wood, villages were every where interspersed, and the vallies between them afforded a still richer prospect; the houses stood thicker, and the verdure was more luxuriant. We saw very few habitations above us, but discovered smoke in many places ascending from between the highest hills that were in sight, and therefore I conjectured that the most elevated parts of the country are by no means without inhabitants. As we ascended the mountain, we saw many springs gush from fissures on the side of it, and when we had reached the summit, we found many houses that we did not discover as we passed them. No part of these mountains is naked; the summits of the highest that we could see were crowned with wood, but of what kind I

know not: those that were of the same height with that which we had climbed, were woody on the sides, but on the summit were rocky and covered with fern. Upon the flats that appeared below these, there grew a sedgy kind of grass and weeds: in general the soil here, as well as in the valley, seemed to be rich. We saw several bushes of sugar cane, which was very large and very good, growing wild, without the least culture. I likewise found ginger and turmeric, and have brought samples of both, but could not procure seeds of any tree, most of them being in blossom. After traversing the top of this mountain to a good distance, I found a tree exactly like a fern, except that it was 14 or 15 feet high. This tree I cut down, and found the inside of it also like a fern: I would have brought a piece of it with me but found it too cumbersome, and I knew not what difficulties we might meet with before we got back to the ship, which we judged to be now at a great distance. After having again recruited our strength by refreshment and rest, we began to descend the mountain, being still attended by the people to whose care we had been recommended by our old man. We kept our general direction towards the ship, but sometimes deviated a little to the right and left in the plains and vallies. When we saw any houses that were pleasantly situated, the inhabitants being every where ready to accommodate us with whatever they had. We saw no beast except a few hogs, nor any birds, except parrots, parroquets, and green doves; by the river, however, there was plenty of ducks, and every place that was planted and cultivated, appeared to flourish with great luxuriance, though in the midst of what had the appearance of barren ground. I planted the stones of peaches, cherries, and plums, with a great variety of garden seeds, where I thought it was most probable they would thrive, and limes, lemons, and oranges, in situations which resembled those in which they are found in the West Indies. In the afternoon, we arrived at a very pleasant spot, within about three miles of the ship, where we procured two hogs and some fowls, which the natives dressed for us very well, and with great expedition. Here we continued till the cool of the evening, and then made the best of our way for the ship, having liberally rewarded our guides, and the people who had provided us

so good a dinner. Our men behaved through the whole day with the greatest decency and order, and we parted with our Indian friends in perfect good humour with each other."

About 10 o'clock the next morning, Sunday 26. the queen came on board according to her promise, with a present of hogs and fowls, but went on shore again soon afterwards. This day, the gunner sent off near thirty hogs with great plenty of fowls and fruit. We completed our wood and water, and got all ready for sea. More inhabitants came down to the beach, from the inland country, than we had seen before, and many of them appeared, by the respect that was paid them, to be of a superior rank. About three o'clock in the afternoon, the queen came again down to the beach, very well dressed, and followed by a great number of people. Having crossed the river with her attendants and our old man, she came once more on board the ship. She brought with her some very fine fruit, and renewed her solicitation, that I would stay ten days longer, with great earnestness, intimating that she would go into the country and bring me plenty of hogs, fowls, and fruit. I endeavoured to express a proper sense of her kindness and bounty, but assured her that I should certainly sail the next morning. This, as usual, threw her into tears, and after she recovered, she enquired by signs when I should return: I endeavoured to express fifty days, and she made signs for thirty: but the sign for fifty being constantly repeated, she seemed satisfied. She stayed on board till night, and it was then with the greatest difficulty that she could be prevailed upon to go on shore. When she was told that the boat was ready, she threw herself down upon the arm chest, and wept a long time with an excess of passion that could not be pacified; at last, however, though with the greatest reluctance, she went into the boat, and was followed by her attendants and the old man. The old man had often intimated that his son, a lad about fourteen years of age, should go with us, and the boy seemed to be willing: he had, however, now disappeared for two days; I inquired after him when I first missed him, and the old man gave me to understand that he was gone into the country to see his friends, and would return time enough to go with us; but I have reason to think

think that, when the time drew near, the father's courage failed, and that to keep his child he secreted him till the ship was gone, for we never saw him afterwards.

At break of day, Monday 27. we unmoored, and at the same time I sent the barge and cutter to fill the few water casks that were now empty. When they came near the shore, they saw, to their great surprise, the whole beach covered with inhabitants, and having some doubt whether it would be prudent to venture themselves among such a multitude, they were about to pull back again for the ship. As soon as this was perceived from the shore, the queen came forward, and beckoned them; at the same time guessing the reason of what had happened, she made the natives retire to the other side of the river; the boats then proceeded to the shore, and filled the casks; in the mean time she put some hogs and fruit on board, and when they were putting off would fain have returned with them to the ship. The officer, however, who had received orders to bring off none of the natives, would not permit her; upon which she presently launched a double canoe, and was rowed off by her own people. Her canoe was immediately followed by fifteen or sixteen more, and all of them came to the ship. The queen came on board, but not being able to speak, she sat down and gave vent to her passion by weeping. After she had been on board about an hour, a breeze springing up, we weighed anchor and made sail. Finding it now necessary to return into her canoe, she embraced us all in the most affectionate manner, and with many tears; all her attendants also expressed great sorrow at our departure. Soon after it fell calm, and I sent the boats a-head to tow, upon which all the canoes returned to the ship, and that which had the queen on board came up to the gun room port, where her people made it fast. In a few minutes she came into the bow of her canoe, where she sat weeping with inconsolable sorrow. I gave her many things which I thought would be of great use to her, and some for ornament; she silently accepted of all, but took little notice of any thing. About 10 o'clock we were got without the reef, and a fresh breeze springing up, our Indian friends, and particularly the queen, once more bade us farewell, with such tenderness

derness of affection and grief, as filled both my heart and my eyes.

At noon, the harbour from which we sailed bore S. E. $\frac{1}{2}$ E. distant about twelve miles. It lies in latitude $17^{\circ} 30'$ S., longitude 150° W. and I gave it the name of Port Royal Harbour.

CHAP VIII.

A more particular Account of the Inhabitants of Otaheite, and of their domestic Life, Manners, and Arts.

HAVING lain off this island from the 24th of June to the 27th of July, I shall now give the best account of its inhabitants, with their manners and arts, that I can; but having been in a very bad state of health the whole time, and for great part of it confined to my bed, it will of necessity be much less accurate and particular than I might otherwise have made it.

The inhabitants of this island are a stout, well-made, active, and comely people. The stature of the men, in general, is from 5 feet 7 to 5 feet 10 inches, tho' a few individuals are taller, and a few shorter; that of the women from 5 to 5 feet 6. The complexion of the men is tawney, but those that go upon the water are much redder than those who live on shore. Their hair in general is black, but in some it is brown, in some red, and in others flaxen, which is remarkable, because the hair of all other natives of Asia, Africa, and America, is black, without a single exception. It is generally tied up, either in one bunch, in the middle of the head, or in two, one on each side, but some wear it loose, and it then curls very strongly: in the children of both sexes it is generally flaxen. They have no combs, yet their hair is very neatly dressed, and those who had combs from us, made good use of them. It is an universal custom to anoint the head with cocoa-nut oil, in which a root has been scraped that smells something like roses. The women are all handsome, and some of them extremely beautiful. Chastity does not seem to be considered as a virtue among them, for they not only readily and openly traffick-

ed

ed with our people for personal favours, but were brought down by their fathers and brothers for that purpose: they were, however, conscious of the value of beauty, and the size of the nail that was demanded for the enjoyment of the lady, was always in proportion to her charms. The men who came down to the side of the river, at the same time that they presented the girl, shewed a stick of the size of the nail that was to be her price, and if our people agreed, she was sent over to them, for the men were not permitted to cross the river. This commerce was carried on a considerable time before the officers discovered it, for while some straggled a little way to receive the lady, the others kept a look out. When I was acquainted with it, I no longer wondered that the ship was in danger of being pulled to pieces for the nails and iron that held her together, which I had before puzzled myself to account for in vain, the whole ship's company having daily as much fresh provision and fruit as they could eat. Both men and women are not only decently but gracefully clothed, in a kind of white cloth, that is made of the bark of a shrub, and very much resembles coarse China paper. Their dress consists of two pieces of this cloth: one of them, a hole having been made in the middle to put the head through, hangs down from the shoulders to mid-leg before and behind; another piece, which is between four and five yards long, and about one yard broad, they wrap round the body in a very easy manner. This cloth is not woven, but is made, like paper, of the macerated fibres of an inner bark, spread out and beaten together. Their ornaments are feathers, flowers, pieces of shells, and pearls: the pearls are worn chiefly by the women, from whom I purchased about two dozen of a small size: they were of a good colour, but were all spoiled by boring. Mr Furneaux saw several in his excursion to the west, but he could purchase none with any thing he had to offer. I observed, that it was here a universal custom both for men and women to have the hinder part of their thighs and loins marked very thick with black lines in various forms. These marks were made by striking the teeth of an instrument, somewhat like a comb, just through the skin, and rubbing into the punctures a kind of paste made of foot and oil, which leaves an indelible stain. The boys and girls under twelve years of age are not marked

we observed a few of the men whose legs were marked with chequers by the same method, and they appeared to be persons of superior rank and authority. One of the principal attendants upon the queen, appeared much more disposed to imitate our manners than the rest; and our people, with whom he soon became a favourite, distinguished him by the name of Jonathan. This man, Mr Furneaux, clothed completely in an English dress, and it sat very easy upon him. Our officers were always carried on shore, being shoal water where he landed, and Jonathan, assuming new state with his new finery, made some of his people carry him on shore in the same manner. He very soon attempted to use a knife and fork at his meals, but at first, when he had stuck a morsel upon his fork, and tried to feed himself with that instrument, he could not guide it, but by the mere force of habit his hand came to his mouth, and the victuals at the end of the fork went away to his ear.

Their food consists of pork, poultry, dog's flesh, and fish, bread-fruit, bananas, plantains, yams, apples, and a few other fruits, which, though not pleasant by itself, gives an agreeable relish to roasted bread fruit, with which it is frequently beaten up. They have abundance of rats, but, as far as I could discover, these make no part of their food. The river affords them good mullet, but they are neither large nor in plenty. They find conchs, mussels, and other shell fish on the reef, which they gather at low water and eat raw with bread fruit before they come on shore. They have also very fine cray-fish, and they catch with lines, and hooks of mother of pearl, at a little distance from the shore, parrot-fish, groopers, and many other sorts, of which they are so fond that we could seldom prevail upon them to sell us a few at any price. They have also nets of enormous size, with very small meshes, and with these they catch abundance of small fish about the size of sardines; but while they were using both nets and lines with great success, we could not catch a single fish with either. We procured some of their hooks and lines, but for want of their art we were still disappointed.

The manner in which they dress their food is this: they kindle a fire by rubbing the end of one piece of dry wood upon the side of another, in the same manner as our carpenters

penters whet a chissel; then they dig a pit about half a foot deep, and two or three yards in circumference: they pave the bottom with large pebble stones, which they lay down very smooth and even, and then kindle a fire in it with dry wood, leaves, and the husks of the cocoa-nut. When the stones are sufficiently heated, they take out the embers, and rake up the ashes on every side; then they cover the stones with a layer of green cocoa-nut tree leaves, and wrap up the animal that is to be dressed in the leaves of the plantain; if it is a small hog they wrap it whole, if a large one they split it. When it is placed in the pit, they cover it with the hot embers, and lay upon them bread-fruit and yams, which are also wrapped up in the leaves of the plantain; over these they spread the remainder of the embers, mixing among them some of the hot stones, with more cocoa nut tree leaves upon them, and then close all up with earth, so that the heat is kept in. After a time proportioned to the size of what is dressing, the oven is opened, and the meat taken out, which is tender, full of gravy, and in my opinion, better in every respect than when it is dressed any other way. Excepting the fruit, they have no sauce but salt water, nor any knives but shells, with which they carve very dexterously, always cutting from them. It is impossible to describe the astonishment they expressed when they saw the gunner, who while he kept the market, used to dine on shore, dress his pork and poultry by boiling them in a pot, having, as I have before observed, no vessel that would bear the fire: they had no idea of hot water or of its effects: but from the time that the old man was in possession of an iron pot, he and his friends eat boiled meat every day. The iron pots which I afterwards gave to the queen and several of the Chiefs, were also in constant use, and brought as many people together, as a monster or a puppet-show in a country fair. They appeared to have no liquor for drinking but water, and to be happily ignorant of the art of fermenting the juice of any vegetable, so as to give it an intoxicating quality: they have, as has been already observed, the sugar-cane, but they seemed to make no other use of it than to chew, which they do not do habitually, but only break a piece off when they happen to pass by a place where it is growing.

Of their domestic life and amusements, we had not sufficient opportunity to obtain much knowledge, but they appear sometimes to have wars with each other, not only from their weapons, but the scars with which many of them were marked, and some of which appeared to be the remains of very considerable wounds, made with stones, bludgeons, or some other obtuse weapon: by these scars also they appear to be no inconsiderable proficient in surgery, of which indeed we happened to have more direct evidence. One of our seamen, when he was on shore, run a large splinter into his foot, and the surgeon being on board, one of his comrades endeavoured to take it out with a pen-knife; but after putting the poor fellow to a good deal of pain, was obliged to give it over. Our good old Indian, who happened to be present, then called over one of his countrymen that was standing on the opposite side of the river, who having looked at the seaman's foot, went immediately down to the beach, and taking up a shell, broke it to a point with his teeth; with this instrument, in little more than a minute, he laid open the place, and extracted the splinter; in the mean time the old man, who, as soon as he had called the other over, went a little way into the wood, returned with some gum, which he applied to the wound upon a piece of the cloth that was wrapped round him, and in two days time it was perfectly healed. We afterwards learned that this gum was produced by the apple-tree, and our surgeon procured some of it, and used it as a vulnerary balsam with great success.

The habitations of these happy people I have described already; and besides these, we saw several sheds inclosed within a wall, on the outside of which there were several uncouth figures of men, women, hogs, and dogs, carved on posts, that were driven into the ground. Several of the natives were from time to time seen to enter these places, with a slow pace and dejected countenance, from which we conjectured that they were repositories of the dead. The area within the walls of these places, was generally well paved with large round stones, but it appeared not to be much trodden, for the grass every where grew up between them. I endeavoured, with particular attention, to discover whether they had a religious worship among them, but never could find the least traces of any.

The boats or canoes of these people are of three different sorts. Some are made out of a single tree, and carry from two to six men: these are used chiefly for fishing, and we constantly saw many of them busy upon the reef: some were constructed of planks, very dexterously sewed together: these were of different sizes, and would carry from ten to forty men. Two of them were generally lashed together, and two masts set up between them; if they were single, they had an out-rigger on one side, and only one mast in the middle. With these vessels they sail far beyond the sight of land, probably to other islands, and bring home plantains, bananas, and yams, which seem also to be more plenty upon other parts of this island, than that off which the ship lay. A third sort seem to be intended principally for pleasure and show: they are very large, but have no sail, and in shape resemble the gondolas of Venice: the middle is covered with a large awning, and some of the people sit upon it, some under it. None of these vessels came near the ship, except on the 1st and 2d day after our arrival; but we saw three or four times a week, a procession of eight or ten of them passing at a distance, with streamers flying, and a great number of small canoes attending them, while many hundreds of people ran a-breast of them along the shore. They generally rowed to the outward point of a reef which lay about four miles to the westward of us, where they stayed about an hour, and then returned. These processions, however, are never made but in fine weather; and all the people on board are dressed; though in the other canoes they have only a piece of cloth wrapped round their middle. Those who rowed and steered were dressed in white; those who sat upon the awning and under it in white and red, and two men who were mounted on the prow of each vessel, were dressed in red only. We sometimes went out to observe them in our boats, and though we were never nearer than a mile, we saw them with our glasses as distinctly as if we had been upon the spot.

The plank of which these vessels are constructed, is made by splitting a tree, with the grain, into as many thin pieces as they can. They first fell the tree with a kind of hatchet, or adze, made of a tough greenish kind of stone, very dexterously fixed into a handle; it is then cut into

such

such lengths as are required for the plank, one end of which is heated till it begins to crack, and then with wedges of hard wood they split it down: some of these planks are two feet broad, and from 15 to 20 feet long. The sides are smoothed with adzes of the same materials and construction, but of a smaller size. Six or eight men are sometimes at work upon the same plank together, and, as their tools presently lose their edge, every man has by him a cocoa-nut shell filled with water, and a flat stone, with which he sharpens his adze almost every minute. These planks are generally brought to the thickness of about an inch, and are afterwards fitted to the boat with the same exactness that would be expected from an expert joiner. To fasten these planks together, holes are bored with a piece of bone that is fixed into a stick for that purpose, a use to which our nails were afterwards applied with great advantage, and through these holes a kind of plaited cordage is passed, so as to hold the planks strongly together: the seams are caulked with dried rushes, and the whole outside of the vessel is paid with a gummy juice, which some of their trees produce in great plenty, and which is a very good succedaneum for pitch.

The wood which they use for their large canoes, is that of the apple tree, which grows very tall and straight. Several of them that were measured, were near eight feet in the girth, and from 20 to 40 to the branches, with very little diminution in the size. Our carpenter said, that in other respects it was not a good wood for the purpose, being very light. The small canoes are nothing more than the hollow trunk of a bread-fruit tree, which is still more light and spongy. The trunk of the bread-fruit tree is six feet in girth, and about 20 feet to the branches.

Their principal weapons are stones, thrown either with the hand or sling, and bludgeons; for though they have bows and arrows, the arrows are only fit to knock down a bird, none of them being pointed, but headed only with a round stone.

I did not see one turtle all the while I lay off this island, but upon shewing some small ones which I brought from Queen Charlotte's Island, to the inhabitants, they made signs that they had them of a much larger size. I very much regretted my having lost our he goat, which

died soon after we left St Iago, and that neither of our she-goats, of which we had two, were with kid. If the he-goat had lived, I would have put them all on shore at this place, and I would have left a she-goat here if either of them had been with kid; and I doubt not, but that in a few years they would have stocked the island.

The climate here appears to be very good, and the island to be one of the most healthy as well as delightful spots in the world. We saw no appearance of disease among the inhabitants. The hills are covered with wood, and the vallies with herbage; and the air in general is so pure, that notwithstanding the heat, our flesh meat kept very well two days, and our fish one. We met with no frog, toad, scorpion, centipied, or serpent of any kind: and the only troublesome insects that we saw were ants, of which there were but few.

The south east part of the island seems to be better cultivated and inhabited than where we lay, for we saw every day boats come round from thence laden with plantains and other fruit, and we always found greater plenty, and a lower price, soon after their arrival, than before.

The tide rises and falls very little, and being governed by the winds, is very uncertain; though they generally blow from the E. to the S. E. and for the most part a pleasant breeze.

The benefit that we received while we lay off this island, with respect to the health of the ship's company, was beyond our most sanguine expectations, for we had not now an invalid on board, except the two lieutenants and myself, and we were recovering, though still in a very feeble condition.

It is certain that none of our people contracted the venereal disease here, and therefore, as they had free commerce with great numbers of the women, there is the greatest probability that it was not then known in the country. It was, however, found here by Captain Cook, in the Endeavour, and as no European vessel is known to have visited this island before Captain Cook's arrival, but the Dolphin, and the Boudeuse and Etoil, commanded by M. Bougainville, the reproach of having contaminated with that dreadful pest, a race of happy people, to whom its miseries had till then been unknown, must be due either

ther to him or me, to England or to France; and I think myself happy to be able to exculpate myself and my country beyond the possibility of doubt.

It is well known that the surgeon on board his Majesty's ships keeps a list of the persons who are sick on board, specifying their diseases, and the times when they came under his care, and when they were discharged. It happened that I was once at the pay-table on board a ship, when several sailors objected to the payment of the surgeon, alledging, that although he had discharged them from the list, and reported them to be cured, yet their cure was incomplete. From this time, it has been my constant practice when the surgeon reported a man to be cured, who had been upon the sick list, to call the man before me, and ask him whether the report was true: if he alledged that any symptoms of his complaint remained, I continued him upon the list; if not, I required him, as a confirmation of the surgeon's report, to sign the book, which was always done in my presence. A copy of the sick list on board the Dolphin, during this voyage, signed by every man in my presence, when he was discharged well, in confirmation of the surgeon's report, written in my own hand, and confirmed by my affidavit, I have deposited in the Admiralty; by which it appears, that the last man on board the ship, in her voyage outward, who was upon the sick list for the venereal disease, except one who was sent to England in the Store ship, was discharged cured, and signed the book on the 27th of December 1766, near six months before our arrival at Otaheite, which was on the 19th of June 1767; and that the first man who was upon the list for that disease, in our return home, was entered on the 26th of February 1768, six months after we left the island, which was on the 26th of July 1767; so that the ship's company was entirely free fourteen months within one day, the very middle of which time we spent at Otaheite; and the man who was first entered as a venereal patient, on our return home, was known to have contracted the disease at the Cape of Good hope, where we then lay.

C H A P. IX.

Passage from Otabeite to Tinian, with some Account of several other Islands that were discovered in the South Seas.

MONDAY 27. Having made sail from King George the Third's Island, we proceeded along the shore of the Duke of York's Island, at the distance of about two miles. There appeared to be good bays in every part of it, and in the middle a fine harbour; but I did not think it worth while to go on shore. The middle and west end is very mountainous, the east end is lower, and the coast just within the beach is covered with cocoa-nut, bread-fruit, apple, and plantain trees.

At day-light, the next morning, Tuesday 28. we saw land, for which we made sail, and ran along the lee side of it. On the weather side there were very great breakers, and the lee-side was rocky, but in many places there appeared to be good anchorage. We saw but few inhabitants, and they appeared to live in a manner very different from those of King George's Island, their habitations being only small huts. We saw many cocoa nut and other trees upon the shore; but all of them had their heads blown away, probably in a hurricane. This island is about six miles long, and has a mountain of considerable height in the middle, which seems to be fertile. It lies in latitude $17^{\circ} 28'$ S., and longitude, by our last observation, $151^{\circ} 4'$ W. and I called it SIR CHARLES SAUNDERS'S ISLAND.

On Wednesday 29. the variation of the compass, by azimuth, was $7^{\circ} 52'$ E.; and early the next morning, at day-break, we saw land bearing from N. by E. to N. W. We stood for it, but could find no anchorage, the whole island being surrounded by breakers. We saw smoke in two places, but no inhabitants. A few cocoa-nut trees were growing on the lee-part of it, and I called it LORD HOW'S ISLAND. It is about ten miles long, and four broad, and lies in latitude $16^{\circ} 46'$ S., longitude, by observation, $154^{\circ} 13'$ W.

In the afternoon, we saw land bearing W. by N. and stood for it. At five o'clock, we saw breakers running a great

great way to the southward, and soon after, low land to the S. W. and breakers all about it in every direction.

We turned to windward all night, and as soon as it was light, crowded sail to get round these shoals. At nine we got round them, and named them Sicily Islands. They are a group of islands or shoals extremely dangerous; for in the night, however clear the weather, and by day, if it is hazy, a ship may run upon them without seeing land. They lie in latitude $16^{\circ} 28'$ S., longitude $155^{\circ} 30'$ W.

We continued to steer our course westward, till day-break on Thursday, August 31. when we saw land bearing W. by S. and hauled towards it. At 11 o'clock in the forenoon, we saw more land in the W. S. W. At noon, the first land that we saw, which proved to be an island, bore W. $\frac{1}{2}$ S. distant about five leagues, and had the appearance of a sugar-loaf; the middle of the other land, which was also an island, and appeared in a peak, bore W. S. W. distant six leagues. To the first, which is nearly circular, and three miles over, I gave the name of BOSCAWEN'S ISLAND; and the other, which is three miles and a half long, two broad, I called KEPPEL'S ISLE. Port royal at this time bore E. $4^{\circ} 10'$ S., distant 478 leagues.

At two o'clock, being about two miles distant from Boscawen's Island, we saw several of the inhabitants: but Keppel's Isle being to windward, and appearing more likely to afford us anchorage, we hauled up for it. At six, it was not more than a mile and a half distant, and, with our glasses, we saw many of the inhabitants upon the beach; but there being breakers at a considerable distance from the shore, we stood off and on all night.

At four o'clock the next morning, we sent off the boats to sound, and visit the island; and as soon as it was light, we ran down and lay over-against the middle of it. At noon, the boats returned, and reported that they had run within a cable's length of the island, but could find no ground: that seeing a reef of rocks lie off it, they had hauled round it, and got into a large deep bay which was full of rocks: that they then sounded without the bay, and found anchorage from 14 to 20 fathom, with a bottom of sand and coral: that afterwards they went again into the bay,

bay, and found a rivulet of good water, but the shore being rocky, went in search of a better landing place, which they found about half a mile farther, and went ashore. They reported also, that from the water to this landing-place, a good rolling way might be made for supplying the ship, but that a strong guard would be necessary, to prevent molestation from the inhabitants. They saw no hogs, but brought off two fowls and some cocoa nuts, plantains, and bananas. While the boats were on shore, two canoes came up to them with six men: they seemed to be peaceably inclined, and were much the same kind of people as the inhabitants of King George's Island, but they were cloathed in a kind of matting, and the first joint of their little fingers had been taken off; at the same time about fifty more came down from the country, to within about an hundred yards of them, but would advance no farther. When our people had made what observations they could, they put off, and three of the natives from the canoes came into one of the boats, but when she got about half a mile from the shore, they all suddenly jumped overboard, and swam back again.

Having received this account, I considered that the watering here would be tedious, and attended with great fatigue: that it was now the depth of winter in the southern hemisphere, that the ship was leaky, that the rudder shook the stern very much, and that what other damage she might have received in her bottom could not be known. That for these reasons, she was very unfit for the bad weather which she would certainly meet with either in going round Cape Horn, or through the Streight of Magellan: that if she should get safely through the Streight, or round the Cape, it would be absolutely necessary for her to refresh in some port, but in that case no port would be in her reach; I therefore determined to make the best of my way to Tinian, Batavia, and so to Europe by the Cape of Good Hope. By this rout, as far as we could judge, we should still save our lives, as from this place to Batavia we should probably have a calm sea, and be not far from a port.

In consequence of this resolution, at noon I bore away, and passed Boscawen's Island without visiting it. It is a high

high round island, abounding in wood, and full of people; but Keppel's Isle is by far the largest and the best of the two.

Boscawen's Island lies in latitude $15^{\circ} 50'$ S., longitude 175° W., and Keppel's Isle in latitude $15^{\circ} 55'$ S., longitude $175^{\circ} 3'$ W.

We continued a W. N. W. course till 10 o'clock in the morning, Sunday 16. when we saw land bearing N. by E. and hauled up for it. At noon, we were within three leagues of it: the land within shore appeared to be high, but at the water-side it was low, and had a pleasant appearance; the whole seemed to be surrounded by reefs, that ran two or three miles into the sea. As we sailed along the shore, which was covered with cocoa-nut trees, we saw a few huts, and smoke in several parts up the country. Soon after we hauled without a reef of rocks, to get round the lee-side of the island, and at the same time sent out the boats to sound, and examine the coast.

The boats rowed close along the shore, and found it rocky, with trees growing close down to the water-side. These trees were of different sorts, many of them very large, but had no fruit: on the lee-side, however, there were a few cocoa-nuts, but not a single habitation was to be seen. They discovered several small rills of water, which, by clearing, might have been made to run in a larger stream. Soon after they had got close to the shore, several canoes came up to them, each having six or eight men on board. They appeared to be a robust, active people, and were quite naked, except a kind of mat that was wrapped round their middle. They were armed with large maces or clubs, such as Hercules is represented with, two of which they sold to the master for a nail or two, and some trinkets. As our people had seen no animal, either bird or beast, except sea-fowl, they were very desirous to learn of the natives whether they had either, but could not make themselves understood. It appears, that during this conference, a design was formed to seize our cutter, for one of the Indians suddenly laid hold of her painter, and hauled her upon the rocks. Our people endeavoured, in vain, to make them desist, till they fired a musquet cross the nose of the man that was most active in the mischief. No hurt was done; but the fire and report so affrighted them, that they made off with great precipitation. Both
our

our boats then put off, but the water had fallen so suddenly that they found it very difficult to get back to the ship; for when they came into deep water they found the point of rocks standing up, and the whole reef, except in one part, was now dry, and a great sea broke over it. The Indians probably perceived their distress, for they turned back, and followed them in their canoes all along the reef till they got to the breach, and then seeing them clear, and making way fast towards the ship, they returned.

About six in the evening, it being then dark, the boats returned, and the master told me, that all within the reef was rocky, but that in two or three places, at about two cables' length without it, there was anchorage in 18, 14, and 12 fathom, upon sand and coral. The breach in the reef he found to be about 60 fathom broad, and here, if pressed by necessity, he said a ship might anchor or moor in 8 fathom; but that it could not be safe to moor with a greater length than half a cable.

When I had hoisted the boats in, I ran down four miles to leeward, where we lay till the morning; and then, finding that the current had set us out of sight of the island, I made sail. The officers did me the honour to call this island after my name. WALLIS'S ISLAND lies in latitude $13^{\circ} 18'$ S., longitude 177° W.

As the latitudes and longitudes of all these islands are accurately laid down, and plans of them delivered in to the Admiralty, it will be easy for any ship, that shall hereafter navigate these seas, to find any of them, either to refresh or to make farther discoveries of their produce.

I thought it very remarkable, that although we found no kind of metal in any of these islands, yet the inhabitants of all of them, the moment they got a piece of iron in their possession, began to sharpen it, but made no such attempt on brass or copper.

We continued to steer N. westerly, and many birds were from time to time seen about the ship, till Friday 28. when her longitude being, by observation, $187^{\circ} 24'$ W. we crossed the line into North latitude. Among the birds that came about the ship, one which we caught exactly resembled a dove in size, shape, and colour. It had red legs, and was web footed. We also saw several plantain leaves, and cocoa-nuts, pass by the ship.

On

On Saturday 29. about two o'clock in the afternoon, being in latitude $2^{\circ} 50'$ N., longitude 188° W. we crossed a great rippling, which stretched from the N. E. to the S. W. as far as the eye could reach from the mast head. We sounded, but had no bottom with a line of two hundred fathoms.

On Thursday, September 3. at five o'clock in the morning, we saw land bearing E. N. E. distant about five miles: in about half an hour we saw more land in the N. W. and at six, saw in the N. E. an Indian proa, such as is described in the account of Lord Anson's voyage. Perceiving that she stood towards us, we hoisted Spanish colours; but when she came within about two miles of us, she tacked, and stood from us to the N. N. W. and in a short time was out of sight.

At eight o'clock, the islands which I judged to be two of the Picadores, bore from S. W. by W. to W. and to windward, from N. by E. to N. E., and had the appearance of small keys. They were distant about three leagues; but many others, much farther off, were in sight. The latitude of one of those islands is 11° N. longitude $192^{\circ} 30'$ W.; and the other $11^{\circ} 20'$ N., longitude $192^{\circ} 58'$ W.

On Monday 7. we saw a curlew and a pewit, and on the 9th we caught a land-bird, very much resembling a starling.

On Thursday 17. we saw two gannets, and judged the island of Tinian to bear W. at about one and thirty leagues distance; our latitude being 15° N. and our longitude $212^{\circ} 30'$ W. At six o'clock the next morning, Friday 18. we saw the island of Saypan, bearing W. by N. distant about ten leagues. In the afternoon, we saw Tinian, and made sail for the road; where, at nine o'clock in the morning, of Saturday 19. we came to an anchor in two and twenty fathom, sandy ground, at about half a mile distant from the shore, and half a mile from the reef.

C H A P. X.

Some Account of the present State of the Island of Tinian, and our Employment there; with what happened in the Run from thence to Batavia.

AS soon as the ship was secured, I sent the boats on shore to erect tents, and bring off some refreshments; and about noon they returned, with some cocoa-nuts, limes, and oranges.

In the evening, the tents being erected, I sent the surgeon and all the invalids on shore, with two months provisions, of every kind, for forty men, the smiths forge, and a chest of carpenter's tools. I then landed myself with the first lieutenant, both of us being in a very sickly condition, taking with us also a mate, and twelve men, to go up the country and hunt for cattle.

When we first came to anchor, the N. part of the bay bore N. 39° W. Cocoa Point N. 7° W. the landing-place N. E. by N. and the S. end of the island S. 28° E.; but next morning, Sunday 20. the master having sounded all the bay, and being of opinion that there was a better situation to the southward, we warped the ship a little way up, and moored with a cable each way.

At six in the evening, the hunters brought in a fine young bull, of near four hundred weight: part of it we kept on shore, and sent the rest on board with bread fruit, limes, and oranges.

Early the next morning, Monday 20. the carpenters were set at work to caulk the ship all over, and put every thing in repair as far as possible. All the sails were also got on shore, and the sail makers employed to mend them: armourers at the same time were busy in repairing the iron-work, and making new chains for the rudder. The number of people now on shore, sick and well, was fifty-three.

In this place we got beef, pork, poultry, papaw apples, bread-fruit, limes, oranges, and every refreshment that is mentioned in the account of Lord Anson's voyage. The sick began to recover from the day they first went on shore: the air however, was so different here from what we found it in King George's Island, that flesh meat, which there kept sweet two days, could here be scarcely kept sweet one,

one. There had been many cocoa-nut trees near the landing-place, but they had been all wastefully cut down for the fruit, and none being grown up in their stead, we were forced to go three miles into the country before a single nut could be procured. The hunters also suffered incredible fatigue, for they were frequently obliged to go ten or twelve miles through one continued thicket, and the cattle were so wild that it was very difficult to come near them, so that I was obliged to relieve one party by another; and it being reported that cattle were more plenty at the north end of the island, but that the hunters being quite exhausted with fatigue when they got thither, were not able to kill them, much less to bring them down, I sent Mr Gore, with fourteen men, to establish themselves in that part of the island, and ordered that a boat should go every morning, at day break, to bring in what they should kill. In the mean time, the ship was laid by the stern to get at some of the copper sheathing which had been much torn; and in repairing the copper, the carpenter discovered and stopped a large leak under the lining of the knee of the head, by which we had reason to hope most of the water that the vessel had lately admitted in bad weather, came in. During our stay here, I ordered all the people on shore by turns, and by October 15. all the sick being recovered, our wood and water completed, and the ship made fit for the sea, we got every thing off the shore, and embarked all our men from the watering-place, each having, at least five hundred limes, and there being several tubs full on the quarter-deck, for every one to squeeze into his water as he should think fit.

At day-break, of Friday 16. we weighed, and sailed out of the bay, sending the boats at the same time to the north end of the island, to bring off Mr Gore and his hunters. At noon, we received them and their tents on board, with a fine large bull which they had just killed.

While we lay at anchor in this place, we had many observations for the latitude and longitude, from which we drew up the following table:

VOL. I.

Y

Latitude

Latitude of the ship, as she lay at anchor $14^{\circ} 55' N.$ long. $314^{\circ} 15' W.$
 Latitude of the watering-place - - $14^{\circ} 59' N.$
 Longitude of the body of Tinian - 214° W.
 Longitude of Tinian Road - - $214^{\circ} 8' W.$
 Medium of longitude, observed at
 Tinian, - - - - - $214^{\circ} 7'$

We continued a westerly course, inclining somewhat to the North, till Wednesday 21. when Tinian bearing S. $71^{\circ} 40' E.$ distant 277 leagues, we saw many birds; and the next day, saw three, resembling gannets, of the same kind that we had seen when we were within about thirty leagues of Tinian.

On Friday 23. we had much thunder, lightning, and rain, with strong gales and a great sea. The ship laboured very much, and the rudder being loose again, shook the stern as much as ever. The next day, Saturday 24. we saw several small land birds, and the gales continuing, we split the gib and main top-mast-stay-sail; the wind increased all the remainder of the day, and all night, and on Sunday 25. it blew a storm. The fore-sail and mizen-sail were torn to pieces, and lost; and having bent others, we wore and stood under a reefed fore sail, and balanced mizen. We had the mortification to find the ship admit more water than usual. We got the top gallant masts down upon the deck, and took the gib boom in; soon after which a sea struck the ship upon the bow, and washed away the round-houses, with all the rails of the head, and every thing that was upon the fore-castle: we were, however, obliged to carry as much sail as the ship would bear, being, by Lord Anson's account, very near the Bashee Islands, and, by Mr Byron's, not more than thirty-leagues, with a lee-shore.

The next morning, Monday 26. we saw several ducks and shags, some small land-birds, and a great number of horse-flies about the ship; but had no ground with 160 fathom. The incessant and heavy rain had kept every man on board constantly wet to the skin for more than two days and two nights; the weather was still very dark, and the sea was continually breaking over the ship.

On Tuesday 27. the darkness, rain, and tempest continuing, a mountainous sea that broke over us, staved all the half-ports to pieces on the starboard-side, broke all the iron stanchions on the gunwale, washed the boat off the
 skids,

skids, and carried many things overboard. We had, however, this day, a gleam of sunshine, sufficient to determine our latitude, which we found to be $20^{\circ} 50'$ N., and the ship appeared to be fifty minutes North of her reckoning.

The weather now became more moderate. At noon, on Wednesday 28. we altered our course, steering S. by W.; and at half an hour after one, we saw the Bashee Islands bearing from S. by E. to S. S. E. distant about six leagues. These islands are all high, but the northermost is higher than the rest. By an observation made this day, we found Grafton Island to lie in the longitude of 239° W. and in latitude of $21^{\circ} 4'$ N. At midnight, the weather being very dark, with sudden gusts of wind, we missed Edmund Morgan, a marine taylor, whom we supposed to have fallen overboard, having reason to fear that he had drunk more than his allowance.

From this time, till Tuesday, November 3. we found the ship every day from ten to fifteen miles north of her reckoning. The day before we had seen several gannets; but upon sounding many times during the day and the next night, we had no ground with 160 fathom. This morning, at seven o'clock, we saw a ledge of breakers bearing S. W. at the distance of about three miles: we hauled off from them, and at eleven saw more breakers bearing S. W. by S distant about five miles. At noon, we hauled off the east end of them, from which we were not distant more than a quarter of a mile.

The first shoal lies in latitude $11^{\circ} 8'$ N.; longitude, from Bashee Islands, 8° W.

The second shoal lies in latitude $10^{\circ} 46'$ N.; longitude of the N. E. end from Bashee Islands, $8^{\circ} 13'$ W.

We saw much foul ground to the S. and S. S. E. but had no bottom with 150 fathom. Before one, however, we saw shoal water on the larboard bow, and standing from it, passed another ledge at two. At three, we saw a low sandy point, which I called SANDY ISLE, bearing N. $\frac{1}{2}$ E. distant about two miles. At five, we saw a small island, which I called SMALL KEY, bearing N. by E. distant about five miles; and soon after, another larger, which I called LONG ISLAND, beyond it. At six in the evening, the largest island being distant between two and three leagues, we brought to, and stood off and on from mid-

night till break of day, continually sounding, but having no ground.

At seven in the morning, Wednesday 4. we saw another island, which I called NEW ISLAND, bearing S. E. by E., and a large reef of rocks bearing S. $\frac{1}{2}$ W. distant six miles. At ten, we saw breakers from W. S. W. to W. by N. At noon, the north end of the great reef bore S. E. by E. distant two leagues, and another reef bore W. N. W. at about the same distance.

The latitudes and longitudes of these islands and shoals, appear by the following table :

			Lat.	N.	Long.	W.
Sandy Isle	-	-	10°	40'	247°	12'
Small Key	-	-	10	37	247	16
Long Island	-	-	10	20	247	24
New Island	-	-	10	10	247	40
First Shoal	-	-	10	14	247	36
Second Shoal	-	-	10	4	247	45
Third Shoal	-	-	10	5	247	50

Soon after we saw another reef in latitude 10° 15', longitude 248°.

The next day, Thursday 5. we found the ship, which had for some time been to the northward of her reckoning eight miles to the southward.

We continued our course, often sounding, but finding no bottom. On Saturday 7. we passed through several ripplings of a current, and saw great quantities of drift-wood, cocoa nut leaves, things like cones of firs, and weed which swam in a stream N. E. and S. W. We had now soundings at sixty-five fathom, with brown sand, small shells, and stones; and at noon, found the ship again to the northward of her reckoning ten miles, and had decreased our soundings to twenty-eight fathom, with the same ground. Our latitude was 8° 36' N., longitude 253° W. At two o'clock, we saw the island of Condore, from the mast-head, bearing W. $\frac{1}{2}$ N. At four, we had ground with twenty fathom; the island bearing from W. to N. by W. distant about thirteen leagues, and having the appearance of high hummocks. The latitude of this island is 8° 40' N.; longitude, by our reckoning, 254° 15'.

We

We now altered our course; and the next morning, Sunday 8. I took from the petty officers and seamen, all the log and journal books relative to the voyage.

On Tuesday 10. being in latitude $5^{\circ} 20'$ N., longitude 255° W. we found a current setting four fathom an hour S. by W.; and during our course to the islands Timoun, Aros, and Pesang, which we saw about six in the afternoon of Friday 13. we were every day from 10 to 20 miles southward of our reckoning.

On Monday 16 at ten in the morning, we crossed the line again into South latitude, in longitude 255° ; and soon after we saw two islands, one bearing S. by E. distant five leagues, and the other S. by W. distant seven leagues.

The next morning, Tuesday 17. the weather became very dark and tempestuous, with heavy rain; we therefore clewed all up, and lay by till we could see about us. The two islands proved to be Pulo Tote, and Pulo Weste; and having made sail till one o'clock, we saw the Seven Islands.

We continued our course till two the next morning, Wednesday 18. the weather being very dark, with heavy squalls of wind, and much lightning and rain. While one of these blasts was blowing with all its violence, and the darkness was so thick that we could not see from one part of the ship to the other, we suddenly discovered, by a flash of lightning, a large vessel close a-board of us. The steersman instantly put the helm a-lee, and the ship answering her rudder, we just cleared each other. This was the first ship we had seen since we parted with the Swallow; and it blew so hard, that not being able to understand any thing that was said, we could not learn to what nation she belonged.

At six, the weather cleared up, we saw a sail at anchor in the E. S. E.; and at noon, we saw land in the W. N. W. which proved to be Pulo Taya, Pulo Tote bearing S. 35° E. Pulo Weste S. 13° E. At six in the evening, we anchored in 15 fathom, with sandy ground; and observed a current running E. N. E. at the rate of five fathom an hour.

At six in the morning, Thursday 19. we weighed and made sail, and soon after saw two vessels a head; but at six in the evening, finding that we lost much ground, we

came again to an anchor in fifteen fathom, with a fine sandy bottom.

At six o'clock the next morning, Friday 20. the current being slack, we hove short on the small bower, which soon after parted at a third from the clench. We immediately took in the cable, and perceived that, altho' we had sounded with great care before we anchored, and found the bottom clear, it had been cut through by the rocks. After some time, the current becoming strong, a fresh gale springing up, and the ship being a great way to the leeward, I made sail, in hopes to get up and recover the anchor; but I found at last that it was impossible, without anchoring again; and being afraid of the consequences of doing that in foul ground, I determined to stand on, especially as the weather was become squally.

We were, however, able to make very little way till the next day, when, about three in the afternoon, we saw Monopin Hill bearing S $\frac{3}{4}$ E. and advancing very little, saw the coast of Sumatra at half an hour after six the next morning, Sunday 22. We continued to suffer great delay by currents and calms, but on Monday, November 30. we anchored in Batavia Road.

CHAP. XI.

Transactions at Batavia, and an Account of the Passage from thence to the Cape of Good Hope.

WE found here fourteen sail of Dutch East India ships, a great number of small vessels, and his Majesty's ship the Falmouth, lying upon the mud in a rotten condition.

I sent an officer on shore, to acquaint the Governor of our arrival, to obtain his permission to purchase refreshments, and to tell him that I would salute him, if he would engage to return an equal number of guns. The Governor readily agreed; and at sun-rise, on Tuesday, December 1. I saluted him with thirteen guns, which he returned with fourteen from the fort. Soon after, the purser sent off some fresh beef, and plenty of vegetables, which I ordered to be served immediately; at the same time I called
the

the ship's company together, and told them that I would not suffer any liquor to come on board, and would severely punish those who should attempt to bring any: and I took some pains to reconcile them to this regulation, by assuring them that in this country intemperance would inevitably destroy them. As a further preservative, I suffered not a man to go on shore, except those who were upon duty; and took care than none even of these straggled into the town.

On Wednesday 2. I sent the boatswain and the carpenter, with the carpenter of the Falmouth, to look at such of her stores as had been landed at Onrust, with orders, that if any were fit for our use they should be bought. At their return, they informed me that all the stores they had seen were rotten, and unfit for use, except one pair of tacks, which they brought with them: the masts, yards, and cables were all dropping to pieces, and even the iron work was so rusty that it was worth nothing. They also went on board the Falmouth to examine her hulk, and found her in so shattered a condition, that in their opinion she could not be kept together during the next monsoon. Many of her ports were washed into one, the stern-post was quite decayed, and there was no place in her where a man could be sheltered from the weather.* The few people who belonged to her were in as bad a state as their vessel, being quite broken and worn down, and expecting to be drowned as soon as the monsoon should set in.

Among other necessities we were in want of an anchor, having lost two, and of three inch rope for rounding the cables; but the officers whom I had sent to procure these articles, reported, that the price which had been demanded for them was so exorbitant, that they had not agreed to give it. On Saturday 5. therefore, I went on shore myself, for the first time, and visited the different storehouses and arsenals, but found it impossible to make a better bargain than my officers. I suspected that the dealers took advantage of our apparent necessity, and supposing that we could not sail without what we had offered to purchase, determined to extort from us more than four times its value. I was, however, resolved to make any shift rather than submit to what I thought a shameful imposition, and therefore told them that I should certainly sail on the
next

next Tuesday; that if they would agree to my terms in the mean time, I would take the things I had treated for; if not, that I would sail without them.

Soon after I returned on board, I received a petition from the Warrant Officers of the Falmouth, representing, that there was nothing for them to look after: that the gunner had been long dead, and his stores spoiled, particularly the powder, which, by order of the Dutch, had been thrown into the sea: that the boatswain, by vexation and distress, had lost his senses, and was then a deplorable object in a Dutch hospital: that all his stores had been long spoiled and rotten, the roof of the store-house having fallen in during a wet monsoon, and left them exposed many months, all endeavours to procure another place to put them in being ineffectual: that the carpenter was in a dying condition, and the cook a wounded cripple. For these reasons, they requested that I would take them home, or at least dismiss them from their charge. It was with the greatest regret and compassion that I told these unhappy people it was not in my power to relieve them, and that as they had received charge of stores, they must wait orders from home. They replied, that they had never received a single order from England since they had been left here, and earnestly intreated that I would make their distress known, that it might be relieved. They had, they said, ten years pay due, in the expectation of which they were grown old, and which now they would be content to forfeit, and go home sweepers, rather than continue to suffer the miseries of their present situation, which were indeed very great. They were not suffered to spend a single night on shore, whatever was their condition, and when they were sick, no one visited them on board; they were, besides, robbed by the Malays, and in perpetual dread of being destroyed by them, as they had a short time before burnt the Siam prize. I assured them that I would do my utmost to procure them relief, and they left me with tears in their eyes.

As I heard nothing more of the anchor and rope for which I had been in treaty, I made all ready for sea. The ship's company had continued healthy and sober, and been served with fresh beef every day, from the time of our first coming to an anchor in the Road; we had also some beef,
and

and a live ox, to carry out with us. We had now only one man upon the sick list, except a seaman, who had been afflicted with the rheumatic pains ever since our leaving the Streight of Magellan: and at six o'clock in the morning, Tuesday, December 8. after a stay of just one week, we set sail.

On Friday 11. at noon, we were off a small island called the Cap, between the coast of Sumatra and Java, and several of our people fell down with colds and fluxes. The next day, Saturday 12. a Dutch boat came on board, and sold us some turtle, which was served to the ship's company. At night, being at the distance of about two miles from the Java shore, we saw an incredible number of lights upon the beach, which we supposed were intended to draw the fish near it, as we had seen the same appearance at other places.

On Monday 14. we anchored off Prince's Island, and began to take in wood and water. The next morning, Tuesday 15. the natives came in with turtle, poultry, and hog deer, which we bought at a reasonable price. We continued here, fitting the ship for the sea, till Saturday 19. during which time many of the people began to complain of intermitting disorders, something like an ague. At six o'clock the next morning, Sunday 20. having completed our wood, and taken on board seventy six tons of water, we made sail.

While we lay here, one of the seamen fell from the main-yard into the barge, which lay along-side the ship. His body was dreadfully bruised, and many of his bones were broken: it happened also, that in his fall he struck two other men, one of whom was so much hurt that he continued speechless till Thursday 24. and then died, though the other had only one of his toes broken. We had now no less than sixteen upon the sick list, and by Friday, January 1. the number was increased to forty; we had buried three, among whom was the quarter-master, George Lewes, who was a diligent sober man, and the more useful, as he spoke both the Spanish and Portuguese languages. The diseases by which we suffered, were fluxes, and fevers of the putrid kind, which are always contagious, and for that reason alone, would be more fatal on board a ship than any other. The surgeon's mate was very soon laid up, and

and those who were appointed to attend the sick, were always taken ill in a day or two after they had been upon that service. To remedy this evil, as much as it was in my power, I made a very large birth for the sick, by removing a great number of people from below to the half deck, which I hung with painted canvass, keeping it constantly clean, and directing it to be washed with vinegar, and fumigated once or twice a day. Our water was well tasted, and was kept constantly ventilated; a large piece of iron also, used for the melting of tar, and called a loger-head, was heated red hot, and quenched in it before it was given out to be drank. The sick had also wine instead of grog, and salep or sago every morning for breakfast: two days in a week they had mutton broth, and had a fowl or two given them on the intermediate days; they had besides, plenty of rice and sugar, and frequently malt meshed; so that perhaps people in a sickly ship had never so many refreshments before: the surgeon also was indefatigable; yet, with all these advantages, the sickness gained ground. In the mean time, to aggravate our misfortune, the ship made more than three feet of water in a watch; and all her upper works were very open and loose.

By Sunday 10. the sickness began to abate, but more than half the ships company were so feeble, that they could scarcely crawl about. On this day, being in latitude $22^{\circ} 41'$ S., longitude, by account, $300^{\circ} 47'$ W. we saw many tropic birds about the ship.

On Sunday 17. being in latitude $27^{\circ} 32'$ S., longitude $301^{\circ} 36'$ W., we saw several albatrosses, and caught some bonettas. The ship was this day ten miles to the southward of her account.

On Sunday 24. in latitude $33^{\circ} 40'$ S., longitude, by account, $328^{\circ} 17'$ W., we met with a violent gale, which split the main top-sail and the main-top-mast-stay-sail all to pieces. The sea broke over the ship in a dreadful manner, the starboard rudder chain was broken, and many of the booms were washed overboard. During the storm we saw several birds and butterflies; and our first attention, after it subsided, was to dry the bedding of the sick: at the same time, every one on board who could handle a needle was employed in repairing the sails, which were now in a shattered condition.

On Tuesday 26. and Wednesday 27. being in latitude $44^{\circ} 16'$, and becalmed, we had several observations, by which we determined the longitude of the ship to be $323^{\circ} 30'$; and it appeared that we were several degrees to the Eastward of our reckoning.

At six in the evening, Saturday 30. we saw land, and on Thursday, February 4. we anchored in Table Bay, at the Cape of Good Hope.

Our run from Prince's Island to the Cape was, by our reckoning, 89° longitude, which makes the longitude of the Cape 345° W.; but the longitude of the Cape being, by observation, $342^{\circ} 4'$, it appeared that the ship was 3° to the Eastward of her reckoning.

C H A P. XII.

An Account of our Transactions at the Cape of Good Hope, and of the Return of the Dolphin to England.

AS soon as the ship was at anchor, I sent an officer on shore, with the usual compliments to the Governor, who received him with great civility, telling him that we were welcome to all the refreshments and assistance that the Cape afforded, and that he would return our salute with the same number of guns.

We found riding here a Dutch Commodore, with sixteen sail of Dutch East Indiamen, a French East India ship, and the Admiral Watson, Capt. Ariffin, an East-India packet-boat, for Bengal. We saluted the Governor with thirteen guns, and he returned the same number; the Admiral Watson saluted us with eleven guns, and we returned nine; the French ship afterwards saluted us with nine guns, and we returned seven.

Having got off some mutton for the ship's company, with plenty of greens, I sent the surgeon on shore to hire quarters for the sick, but he could procure none for less than two shillings a day, and a stipulation to pay more, if any of them should take the small pox, which was then in almost every house, in proportion to the malignity of the disease. The first expence being great, and it appearing, upon inquiry, that many of our people had never had the small-

small-pox, so that the increase was likely to be considerable, besides the danger, I requested the Governor's permission to erect a tent upon a spacious plain, at about two miles distance from the town, called Green Point, and to send my people on shore thither during the day, under the care of an officer, to prevent their straggling. This permission the Governor immediately granted, and gave orders that they should suffer no molestation.

In this place, therefore, I ordered tents to be erected, and the surgeon and his mate, with proper officers to attend; at the same time strictly charging that no man should be suffered to go into the town, and that no liquor should be brought to the tents. All the sick, except two, left the ship early in the morning, with their provisions and firing: and for those that were reduced to great weakness, I ordered the surgeon to procure such extraordinary provisions as he should think proper, particularly milk, though it was sold at an excessive price. About six in the evening they returned on board. And seemed to be greatly refreshed. At the same time, being extremely ill myself, I was obliged to be put on shore, and carried about eight miles up the country, where I continued all the time the ship lay here; and when she was ready to sail, returned on board without having received the least benefit.

No time, however, was lost in refitting the vessel: the sails were all unbent, the yards and top-masts struck, the forge was set up, the carpenters were employed in caulking, the sail-makers in mending the sails, the cooper in repairing the casks, the people in overhauling the rigging, and the boats in filling water.

By Wednesday 10. the heavy work being nearly dispatched, twenty of the men who had had the small-pox, were permitted to go ashore at the town, and others, who were still liable to the distemper, were landed at some distance, with orders to go into the country, and return in the evening, which they punctually obeyed: this liberty, therefore, was continued to them all the while the vessel lay at this port, which produced so good an effect, that the ship's company, except the sick, who recovered very fast, had a more healthy and vigorous appearance than when they left England. We purchased here the necessaries that we endeavoured to procure at Batavia, at a reasonable price, besides

besides canvas and other stores; we also procured fresh water by distillation, principally to shew the captains of the Indianmen, and their officers, that, upon an emergency, wholesome water might be procured at sea. At five o'clock in the morning, we put fifty-six gallons of salt water into the still, at seven it began to run, and in about five hours and a quarter afforded us two and forty gallons of fresh water, at an expence of nine pounds of wood, and sixty nine pounds of coals. Thirteen gallons and two quarts remained in the still, and that which came off had no ill taste, nor, as we had often experienced, any hurtful quality. I thought the shewing this experiment of the more consequence, as the being able to allow plenty of water not only for drink, but for boiling any kind of provision, and even for making tea and coffee, especially during long voyages, and in hot climates, conduces greatly to health, and is the means of saving many lives. I never once put my people to an allowance of water during this whole voyage, always using the still when we were reduced to five and forty tons, and preserving the rain water with the utmost diligence. I did not, however, allow water to be fetched away at pleasure, but the officer of the watch had orders to give such as brought provisions of any kind, water sufficient to dress it, and a proper quantity also to such as brought tea and coffee.

On Thursday 25. the wood and water being nearly completed, and the ship almost ready for the sea, I ordered every body to go on board, and the sick tents to be brought off; the people being so well recovered, that in the whole ship's company there were but three men unable to do duty, and happily, since our leaving Batavia, we had lost but three. The next day, Friday 26. and the day following, Saturday 27. the carpenters finished caulking all the outworks, the fore-castle, and the main-deck; we got all our bread on board from the shore, with a considerable quantity of straw, and thirty-four sheep for stores. In the mean time I came on board, and having unmoored, lay waiaing for a wind till the evening of Thursday, March 3. when a breeze springing up, we got under sail. While we were on shore at Green Point, we had an opportunity of making many celestial observations, by which, we determined Table Bay to lie in latitude 34°

2' S., longitude, from Greenwich, $18^{\circ} 8' E.$ The variation of the needle, at this place, was $19^{\circ} 30' W.$

On Monday 7. being in latitude $29^{\circ} 33' S.$, longitude, by account, $347^{\circ} 38'$, the ship was eight miles to the Northward of her dead reckoning.

On Sunday 13. having sailed westward 360° from the meridian of London, we had lost a day; I therefore called the latter part of this day, Monday, March, 14.

At six o'clock in the evening, Wednesday 16. we saw the Island of St Helena, at the distance of about fourteen leagues; and at one the next morning, Thursday 17. brought to. At break of day, we made sail for the island, and at nine, anchored in the bay. The fort saluted us with thirteen guns, and we returned the same number. We found riding here the Northumberland Indiaman, Captain Milford, who saluted us with eleven guns, and we returned nine. We got out all the boats as soon as possible, and sent the empty casks to be filled with water; at the same time several of the people were employed to gather purslain, which grows here in great plenty. About two o'clock, I went on shore myself, and was saluted by the fort with thirteen guns, which I returned. The governor and the principal gentlemen of the island did me the honour to meet me at the water-side, and having conducted me to the fort, told me, that it was expected I should make it my home during my stay.

By noon the next day, Friday 18. our water was completed, and the ship was made ready for sea; soon after, she was unmoored, to take advantage of the first breeze, and at five in the afternoon, I returned on board. Upon my leaving the shore, I was saluted with thirteen guns, and soon after, upon getting under way, I was saluted with thirteen more, both which I returned; the Northumberland Indiaman then saluted me with thirteen guns, so did the Osterley, which arrived here the evening before I made sail, and I returned the compliment with the same number.

On Monday 21. in the evening, we saw several men of war birds; and at midnight, heard many birds about the ship. At five o'clock in the morning, Wednesday 23. we saw the island of Ascension; and at eight, discovered a ship to the eastward, who brought to, and hoisted a jack

at

at her main top-mast-head, upon which we shewed our colours, and she then stood in for the land again. We ran down close along the north east-side of the island, and looked into the bay, but seeing no ship there, and it blowing a stiff gale, I made the best of my way.

On Monday 28. we crossed the equator, and got again into north latitude.

On Wednesday, April 13. we passed a great quantity of gulph weed; and on Sunday 17. we passed a great deal more. On Tuesday 19. we saw two flocks of birds, and observing the water to be discoloured, we thought the ground might be reached, but, upon sounding, could find no bottom.

At five o'clock in the morning of Sunday 24. we saw the peak of the island of Pico bearing N. N. E at the distance of about eighteen leagues. We found, by observation, that Fayal lies in latitude $38^{\circ} 20'$ N. longitude $20^{\circ} 30'$ W. from London.

No incident worth recording happened till about noon on Wednesday, May 21. when, being in latitude $48^{\circ} 44'$ N., longitude $7^{\circ} 16'$ W. we saw a ship in chace of a sloop, at which she fired several guns. We bore away, and at three, fired a gun at the chace, and brought her to; the ship to windward, being near the chace, immediately sent a boat on board her, and soon after, Captain Hammond, of his Majesty's sloop the Savage, came on board of me, and told me, that the vessel he had chaced, when he first saw her, was in company with an Irish wherry, and that as soon as they discovered him to be a man of war, they took different ways; the wherry hauled the wind, and the other vessel bore away. That he at first hauled the wind, and stood away after the wherry, but finding that he gained no ground, he bore away after the other vessel, which probably would also have escaped, if I had not stopped her, for that he gained very little ground in the chace. She appeared to be laden with tea, brandy, and other goods, from Roscoe in France; and though she was steering a south west course, pretended to be bound to Bergen in Norway. She belonged to Liverpool, was called the Jenny, and commanded by one Robert Christian. Her brandy and tea were in small kegs and bags; and
all

all appearances being strongly against her, I detained her, in order to be sent to England.

At half an hour after five, on Friday 13. we saw the islands of Scilly; on Thursday 19. I landed at Hastings in Sussex; and at four the next morning, Friday 20. the ship anchored safely in the Downs, it being just 637 days since her weighing anchor in Plymouth Sound. To this narrative, I have only to add, that the object of the voyage being discovery, it was my constant practice, during the whole time of my navigating those parts of the sea which are not perfectly known, to lie to every night, and make sail only in the day, that nothing might escape me.



T A B L E

OF THE

LATITUDES and the LONGITUDES West of LONDON, with the Variation of the Needle, at several Ports, and Situations at Sea, from observations made on board his Majesty's Ship the DOLPHIN; and her Nautical Reckoning during the Voyage which she made round the World in the Years 1766, 1767, 1768, under the Command of Captain SAMUEL WALLIS.

ROUND THE WORLD.

257

NAMES of PLACES.	Time when.	Latitude in.	Longitude supposed.	Longitude observed by Dr. Maskeline's Method.	Variation.
Lizard	1766. Aug. 22.	50° 0' n.	5° 14' w.	16° 40' w.	21° 0' w.
Funchall Road Madeira	Sept. 8.	32 35 n.	18 0 w.	16° 40' w.	14 10 w.
Port Praja, St Jaga	Sept. 24.	14 53 n.	23 50 w.	16° 40' w.	8 20 W.
Port Defire	Dec. 8.	47 56 f.	67 20 w.	66 24 w.	23 15 e.
Cape Virgin Mary	Dec. 17.	52 24 f.	70 4 w.	69 6 w.	23 0 e.
Point Possession	Dec. 23.	52 30 f.	70 11 w.	69 50 w.	22 40 e.
Point Porpals	Dec. 26.	53 8 f.	71 0 w.	71 30 w.	22 50 e.
Port Famine	Dec. 27.	53 43 f.	71 0 w.	71 32 w.	22 30 e.

A TABLE of the LATITUDES and LONGITUDES, continued.

NAMES of PLACES,	Time when.	Latitude in.	Longitude supposed.	Longitude ob- served by Dr Maskeline's method.	Variation.
	1767.				
Cape Froward	Jan. 19.	54° 3' f.	—	—	22° 40' e.
Cape Holland	Jan. 20.	53 58 f.	—	—	22 40 e.
Cape Gallant	Jan. 23.	53 50 f.	—	—	22 40 e.
York Road	Feb. 4.	53 40 f.	—	—	22 30 e.
Cape Quod	Feb. 17.	53 33 f.	—	—	32 35 e.
Cape Notch	Mar. 4.	53 22 f.	—	—	23 0 e.
Cape Upright	Mar. 18.	53 5 f.	—	—	22 40 e.
Cape Pillar	April 11.	52 46 f.	76 0 w.	—	23 0 e.
At Sea	April 21.	42 30 f.	96 30 w.	95 46 w.	12 0 e.
At Sea	May 4.	28 12 f.	99 0 w.	96 30 w.	6 0 e.
At Sea	May 20.	21 0 f.	110 0 w.	106 47 w.	5 0 e.
At Sea	May 23.	20 20 f.	116 54 w.	112 64 w.	5 0 e.
At Sea	June 1.	20 38 f.	132 0 w.	127 45 w.	5 9 e.
At Sea	June 3.	19 30 f.	132 30 w.	129 50 w.	5 40 e.
Whitfunday Island	June 7.	19 26 f.	141 0 w.	137 56 w.	6 0 e.
Q. Charlotte's Island	June 8.	19 18 f.	141 4 w.	138 4 w.	5 20 e.
Egmont Island	June 11.	19 20 f.	141 27 w.	138 30 w.	6 0 e.

ROUND THE WORLD.

59

June 11.	19	20 f.	141	27 w.	138	30 w.	6	0 c.
June 12.	19	11 f.	243	8 w.	140	6 w.	7	10 c.
June 13.	19	18 f.	143	44 w.	140	34 w.	7	0 c.
June 13.	19	0 f.	144	4 w.	141	6 w.	7	0 c.
June 17.	17	51 f.	150	27 w.	147	30 w.	6	0 c.
June 19.	17	48 f.	151	30 w.	149	15 w.	6	0 c.
July 4.	17	30 f.	152	0 w.	150	0 w.	5	30 c.
July 27.	17	28 f.	152	12 w.	150	16 w.	6	0 c.
July 28.	17	28 f.	153	2 w.	151	4 w.	6	0 c.
July 30.	16	46 f.	156	38 w.	154	13 w.	7	40 c.
July 31.	16	28 f.	157	22 w.	155	30 w.	8	0 c.
Aug. 13.	15	50 f.	177	20 w.	175	10 w.	9	0 c.
Aug. 13.	15	53 f.	177	23 w.	175	13 w.	10	0 c.
Aug. 17.	13	18 f.	180	0 w.	177	0 w.	10	0 c.
Sept. 3.	11	0 n.	195	0 w.	192	30 w.	10	0 c.
Sept. 30.	11	20 n.	195	35 w.	193	0 w.	10	0 c.
Oct. 17.	14	58 n.	215	40 w.	214	10 w.	6	20 c.
Oct. 29.	21	10 n.	218	0 w.	216	25 w.	5	15 c.
Nov. 15.	6	5 n.	241	0 w.	239	0 w.	1	3 w.
Nov. 26.	4	28 n.	258	0 w.	255	0 w.	1	0 w.
Dec. 1.	6	10 f.			254	46 w.	1	None.
Dec. 16.	6	8 f.			254	30 w.	1	25 w.
	6	41 f.	256	0 w.	256	30 w.	1	0 w.

A TABLE of the LATITUDES and LONGITUDES, concluded.

NAMES of PLACES,	Time when.	Latitude in.	Longitude supposed.	Longitude ob- served by Dr Maskeline's method.	Variation.
At Sea	1768. Jan. 26.	34° 24' f.	328° 0' w.	323° 30' w.	24 0 w.
At Sea	Jan. 27.	34 14 f.	324 0 w.	323 13 w.	24 0 w.
Cape of Good Hope.	Feb. 11.	34 0 f.	345 0 w.	342 0 w.	19 30 w.
At Sea	Mar. 15.	16 44 f.	3 0 w.	2 0 w.	13 0 w.
At Sea	Mar. 15.	16 36 f.	2 0 w.	2 5 w.	12 50 w.
St Helena	Mar. 19.	15 57 f.	5 49 w.	5 40 w.	12 47 w.
Ascension	Mar. 23.	7 28 f.	14 18 w.	14 4 w.	9 53 w.
At Sea	Mar. 24.	7 58 f.	14 30 w.	14 38 w.	10 0 w.
At Sea.	April 8.	15 4 n.	30 0 w.	34 30 w.	4 48 w.
At Sea	April 11.	21 28 n.	36 0 w.	36 37 w.	4 30 w.
At Sea	April 21.	33 55 n.	32 0 w.	33 0 w.	11 34 w.
At Sea	April 23.	36 15 n.	30 0 w.	29 31 w.	14 30 w.
At Sea	May 10.	49 43 n.	6 0 w.	7 52 w.	22 30 w.
At Sea	May 11.	48 48 n.	7 30 w.	8 19 w.	—
St Agnus's Light-house	May 13.	49 58 n.	7 14 w.	7 8 w.	20 0 w.

